

**NCC OFFICERS TRAINING ACADEMY**

**KAMPTEE**

**PERMANENT INSTRUCTORS (ARMY WING) HAND BOOK**

**INSTITUTIONAL TRAINING SYLLABUS**

**LESSON PLANS**

**INDEX****SPECIALISED SUBJECTS**

SNO	LESSON CODE	SUBJECT	NOS OF PERIOD		PG NO
			SD/SW	JD/JW	
1	AF	Armed Forces	10	09	3-44
2	MR	Map Reading	26	18	45-79
3	FC&BC	Field Craft and Battle Craft	20	14	80-132

**COMMON SUBJECTS**

4	FD/AD/CD	Drill	23	09	133-186
5	WT	Weapon Training	10	08	188-212

**INDEX****ARMED FORCES (AF)**

S NO	LESSONCODE		SUBJECT	NO OF PERIODS		PAGE NO
	SD/SW	JD/JW		SD/SW	JD/JW	
1	AF-1	AF-1	Raksha Sena Ke Buniyadi Sanghathan	01	01	3
2	AF-2	AF-2	Thal Sena Ke Sanghathan	02	02	6
3	AF-3	AF-3	Badges Aur Ranks	01	01	10
4	AF-5	AF-7	Task & Role Of Sp Arms & Service	01	01	15
5	AF-7	AF-4	Samman Aur Puraskar	01	01	19
6	AF-6	AF-5	Pravishty Ke Liye Sena Ki Bidhiyan	01	01	25
7	AF-8	-	Samekitaksha Staff Ki abhdharana	01	-	38
8	AF-4	AF-6	Task & Role Of Fighting Arms	02	02	40
TOTAL				10	09	

**ARMED FORCES -1****RAKSHA SENA KE BUNIYADI SANGATHAN**

<b>Code</b>	-	<b>AF-1</b>
<b>Period</b>	-	<b>01</b>
<b>Type</b>	-	<b>Lecture</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>I</b>

---

**Trq Aids**

1. OHP/VPS, Computer, Slides, Pointer, Screen, Black Board, aur Chalk

**Time plan**

(a)	Paribasha	05 Mins
(b)	Command Aur Control	10 Mins
(c)	Headquarters Aur Formation Headquarters	10 Mins
(d)	Navy Aur Air Force	10 Mins
(e)	Niskarsh	05 Mins

**Paribasha**

1. Ek NCC cadet hone ke nate Sena ke basic sanghtan chote level tak janana bahut he mathavpuran hain. Dekha gaya hain ke command aur control ke sanrachna ko bahari akarman ko dekhte hue usse paar pane ke adhar per nirdharit ke gaye hain. Jo ke aaj kal ke bhagolik aur rajnatik taur per ladi jate hai.

**Udeshya**

2. Cadetsko raksha sena ke mul bhut sanghtan ke bare mein jankari dena hai.

**Preview**

3. Yeh lecture teen bhagon mein chalaya jayega.
  - (a) Bhag I - Command aur control
  - (b) Bhag II - Headquarters aur Formation headquarters ke sanrachna
  - (c) Bhag III - Navy aur Air Force

## **BHAG I - COMMAND AUR CONTROL**

4. **Command.** Bharat ke Rashtrapati teeno senao ke sarvoch senapati hote hain. Bhatiya Thal Sena ke mukhya adhyaksh bharityon senaoke mukhya hote hain aur iske command, training, operation aur admistration ke liye jimmewar hote hain. Jo is karya ke Army Headquarters jo ke 1.1 million majboot sena se sujjit hain ke madhyam se chelate hain. Is karya mein bahut sare staff adhikari unke madat kerte hain jaise Principle Staff Officers, Head of arms and services itayadi. Ismein ek Vice Chief aur do Deputy Chief samanjas sathapit karne ke liye hote hain.

## **BHAG II - HEADQUARTERS AUR FORMATION HEADQUARTERS**

5. **Command Headquarters.** Pure desh mein ise saat Command mein bata gaya hain. Iske jaise Northern , Western , Central , Southern , South Western, Eastern Aur Training Command. Command headquarters ke mukhya jimmewari exercise aur operation ka hain. Iske commandant Lt Gen rank ke hote hain jise Army Commander kahte hain.

6. **Field Formation.** Combat Formation ko groups me jaise Corps, Divisions and Brigades me baanta gaya hai. Inhe kramvar Lt. General, Major General aur Brig ke rank ke adhikari command karte hai. Inhe Field forces kehte hai. Corps ko age Holding aur Strike Corps me baanta gaya hai. Defence karne wali Corps ko Holding aur attack karne wali Corps ko Strike Corps kehte hai. Ek Corps Headquarters 3 se 5 Divisions ko control karta hai. Army me battle ke hisab se Mountain Division, Infantry Division, Armoured Division aur Mechanised Division hoti hai. Independent Brigade Groups aur Brigades mein Armoured, Mechanised, Parachute, Engineer, Air defence, Field Artillery or Infantry/Mountain Brigades hote hain .

7. **Static Formations(Area and Sub Area Headquarters).**Inhe kramvar Lt. General aur Maj General ke rank ke adhikari command karte hai. Yeh desh ke infrastructural assets, lines of communication, civil military liason ke dekh karte hai.

## **BHAG III - NAVY AND AIR FORCE**

8. Desh ko lagbhag teen se 6000 km coastline ne ghera hua hai jo ki iski azadi, vyapar aur sabhyata par kafi asar dalti hai.

### **Constituents Of Navy**

9. Indian Navy ke paas kai tarah jahaj aur aircraft hai. Kai jagah par shore facility di gayi hai ta ki jo Navy personnel ko Navy ke, jahajo aur aircraft ki repair aur jahaji bedo ko logistic support pardan ki ja sake.

### **Organisation And Administration**

10. New Delhi me Naval Headquarters Navy ke upar administrative authority ke madhyam se administrative aur operational control chalati hai. Isliye Navy ko teen command me baanta gaya hai. Yeh hai :-

- (a) Western Naval Command with HQ at Mumbai.
- (b) Eastern Naval Command with HQ at Vishakhapatnam.

11. Navy ke abhi do jahaji bede hai , Western Fleet aur Eastern Fleet, jinhe Rear Admiral ke rank ka adhikari jo ki Flag Officer kehlata hai, control karta hai. Southern Naval command mukhya tor pe ek training command hai jo ki Navy me Training Establishments chalati hai. Iske antargat ek Training squadron ati hai. Inhe samay samay par operational ships bhi di jati hai.

## **INDIAN AIR FORCE**

12. Indian Air Force sabhi forces me youngest hai. 1932 me Indian Legislature ke tahat Sken committee ke recommendations par ek act pass karke Indian Air Force ko staphit kiya gaya tha.

### **13. Air Headquarters**

- (a) Air Headquarter me Chief of Air Staff aur uske Principal Staff Officers ate hai.
- (b) Air Headquarters ke staff ke teen branches hai, Air staff, Administrative aur Maintenance branch jinhe Directorates me organize kiya gaya hai.

### **Commands**

14. Air Force ko saat Command me organize kiya gaya hai jinhe functionally aur administratively Air HQ control karta hai. Har Command ko Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief command karta hai. In Command ke antargat kai formations ate hai. Yeh command hai:-

- (a) Western Air Command
- (b) Central Air Command
- (c) Eastern Air Command
- (d) South Western Air Command
- (e) Southern Air Command
- (f) Training Command
- (g) Maintenance Command

### **Sankshep**

15. Armd Forces ki organization ko is tarike se banaya gaya hai ta jo army apas me asani se coordinate kar sake jiske kender Army Headquarters hai aur jiske antargat kai formations ate hai.

## LESSON PLAN : ARMED FORCES -2 SENA KE SANGATHAN

<b>Code</b>	-	<b>AF 2</b>
<b>Period</b>	-	<b>One</b>
<b>Type</b>	-	<b>Lecture</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>I</b>

### Training Aids

OHP/VPS, Computer, Slide, Suchak, Screen, Board aur Chalk

### Time plan

(a) Paribasha	- 05 Min
(b) Command aur Niyantaran	- 10 Min
(c) Fighting Arms	- 20 Min
(d) Supporting Arms	- 15 Min
(e) Supporting Services	- 20 Min
(f) Niskarsh	- 10 Min

### Paribasha

1. Vartman mein Bhartiye sena British kal ki den hai. Yeh us samaye British samrajye ke vistar woh samrakkshan ke liye ek yentra ke rup mein prayog kiya gaya tha. 1947 mein aazaadi ke samaye upmahadwipiye vibhajan ke karan bhartiye sena bhi vibhajit ki gai thi. Tabhi se Bharatiye sena ka punargathan woh aadhunikikaran jari hai. Swatantrata se hi iss sena ne Bharatiye seema raksha hetu vibhinna operation mein hissa liya hai. Jaise ki:-

- (a) Pakistan ke khilaf Kashmir operation 1947-48
- (b) NEFA (Arunachal) aur Ladakh mein Chini operation 1962
- (c) Indo – Pak yudha 1965
- (d) Indo – Pak yudha 1971
- (e) Kargil Sangharsha 1999

2. Iss ke alawa sena ne duniya ke vibhinna bhagon mein sanyukta rastra ke tahat shanty rakhne ke liye aabhiyanon mein hissa liya hai. Sena ki sewa bade paimane par Badh, Chakrawat, Bhukamp jaise praktik aapadaon ke dauran civil adhikarion ki sahayeta mein upyog kiya gaya hai.

3. Sena aaj paramparik hathiyaron ki apni awasektaon ke sambandha mein atma nirbhar hai. Aur puri tarah se hamari seemaon par kisi bhi bahari akraman se nipatne mein saksham hai

### Uddesh

3. Sena ke buniyadi sanghathan ke bare mein cadets ko parichit karana hai.

### Tartib

4. Byakhyan nimna likhit bhagon mein aayojit kiya jayega :-

- (a) Bhag I - Command aur Niyantaran
- (b) Bhag II - Fighting Arms
- (c) Bhag III - Supporting Arms
- (d) Bhag IV - Supporting Services

## **BHAG I : COMMAND AUR NIYANTRAN**

5. **Command.** Bharat ke Rastrapati sabhi sashastra balon ke sarvochcha commander hai. Thal sena adhyaksha bharatiye sena ke pramukh hai. Aur iss ki command, prashikshan, sanchalan aur prashasan ke liye jimmedar hai. Woh sena mukhyalaye ke madhyam se inn karyeon ko karte hain. Puri sena jo lagbhag 1.1 million hai, ke who pramukh hai. Kai sena adhikari uske sahayek rahate hain jaise Vice Chief of Army Staff, branchon ke pramukh ke pramukh unki sahayeta karte hain.

6. **Command Mukhyalay.** Pure desh ko saat (7) commandon mein bataya gaya hai. Yeh Uttari (North), Pashshim (West), Madhya (Central), Dakshin (South), Dakshin-Pashshim (South West), Purbi (East) aur Prashikshan (Training) Command hai. Command mukhyalay inke sanchalan ki jimmewari nibhata hai. Inki command Lt Gen rank ke adhikari ke hathon mein hoti hai.

7. **Field Sanrachana.** Ladaku commandon ko Corps, Division aur Brigades ke rup mein bargikrit kiya gaya hai. Yeh kramash Lt Gen, Maj Gen aur Brigadier rank ke adhikari dwara command ki jati hai. Corps Holding aur Strike ka daitwa nibhati hai aur usi tarah se usko naam diya jata hain. Corps mukhyalaya mein 3-5 Division hote hain. Sena mein yudha mein role aur organization ke anusar Mountain Division, Infantry Division, Armoured Division, Mechanized Division, aur usi tarah Brigade ka bhi namankan hota hain.

8. **Static Sanrachana.** Area aur Sub Area mukhyalaya – kramasha Lt Gen aur Maj Gen rank ke adhikari inki command karte hain. Yeh desh ke kone- kone mein sthith hai. Yeh sanchar (Communication) ke lines, civil administration mein sampark sthapit karte hain.

## **BHAG II : FIGHTING ARMS**

9. **Armour.** Apni gatishilta ke karan armour Aag, Bijli, Sanrakshan aur sadme ki karwahi se vartman mein yudha ke anukul hai. Armour ka mukhya karye buniyadi bhumika, akraman aur rakshyatmak operation mein akramak karyewahi se satru ka nash karna hota hai. Ek Armored Regt mein 45 Tank hote hain. Bharat mein hamare pass Tk T-72, TK T-90, aur MBT Arjun Tank hai.

10. **Infantry.** Infantry aniwarya rup se ladai ki ek shakha hai. Hamle mein iski bhumika dusman ko nasht karke, zameeni kabja karke aur us jamin par pakad banana hai. Yeh counter ugrawad aur atankwad nirodhi abhiyan mein bhi karyerat hai.

11. **Mechanised Infantry.** Yeh badi gatishilta aur fire power ke sath paidal sena hai. Iske pass chhote hathiyaron ke khilaf paryapta suraksha hai jo bakhtarband vahanon mein chalate hain. Armour ke sath samyojan ke rup mein apne gatishilta ladai sabse anukul nirnaye prapta karne ke liye apne sainik ko saksham banata hai. Isme BMP-I aur II tatha BRDM ka prayog kiya jata hai.



### **BHAG III: SUPPORTING ARMS**

12. **Artillery.** Hamare zamini daste jameen par kabja kare is se pahle dushman par bhari matra mein aur long range par fire karke damage karna taki kabja karne mein apni casualty kam ho.
13. **Engineers.** Iske teen mukhya hisse hain, Combat Engineers, MES & Border Roads. Yeh corps DRDO aur military survey ko bhi adhikari uplabdh karata hain. Engineers ki bhumika yuddh ke samay me akraman tatha bachav abhiyan ke sath sath mine warfare, pulnirman, upyog ki ye gaye pulko barbad karna, jamin ki kilabandi tatha sadak aur rasta ka nirman karna hai.
14. **Army Air Defence.** Yeh arm ke pass AD guns (Viman Virodhi Top), tatha long aur short range AD missile hote hain. Yeh Vayu Sena ke sath milkar apne Mobile Forces, Vulnerable Points aur Areas ko dushman ke hawai hamale ke barkhilaph sanrakshan dete hain.
15. **Army Aviation Corps.** Army aviation ki bhumika artillery tatha infantry mortar fire ko air se niyantrit karte hue toh lena tatha nirikhsan karna aur commander tatha staff operational kshetraka pata lagane ki tez tarika pradan karta hai. Tez casualty evacuation ke liye yeh sabse accha tarika hain. Is arm ke pass Cheetah ,Chetak aur ALH helicopter hain.
16. **Signals.** Signals ki bhumika radio, radio prasaran tatha line sampreshan pradan karna aur shanti tatha yuddh ke dauran signal kendraa sthapit karna hai. Iske sath hi yeh dushman ke sampreshan vaywastha ki bhi dekhrekh karta hai tatha usme badha dal sakta hain. Army ki cyber security ka uttardayitwa bhi isi arm par hain.

### **BHAG IV: SUPPORTING SERVICES**

17. Yeh daste fighting tatha support arms ko prashasanik (administrative) support dete hain. Nimnlkhit services Indian Army mein hain:-

- (a) **Army Service Corps (ASC).**
- (i) Shanti aur yuddh ke samay army ko ration ki purti karna.
  - (ii) Samast army ko indhan(fuel) pradan karna.
  - (iii) Sainya dal ko ek sthan se dusre sthan ko ane jane ke liye yatayat ke sadhan pradan karna.
  - (iv) Yuddh ke dauran bhari aujar yantro (machineries) ke sath sath hatiyaron ko eksthan se dusre sthan tak le ane aur le jane ke liye transport uplabdh karana.
- (b) **Army Medical Corps (AMC).** Sabhi army units ko jo shanti ya yuddh kshetra me sthit ho ko chikitsa pradan karta hai. Shantikal ke samay military hospital jo sainik chawani me sthit hote hai wo sainik, unke pariwar thata sevanivrit sainik ko chikitsa pradan karta hai
- (c) **Army Ordinance Corps (AOC).** Sabhi prakar ke store aur aujar ki purti jiski jimmewari ASC, AMC tatha engineer ki nahin hai ke liye jimmewar hai. Yeh sabhi store jo kendriya ayudh bhandar jo vibhin sthano me sthit hai ke bhandaran ke liye bhi jimmewar hai.

(d) **Corps Of Electrical & Mechanical Engineers (EME)** Sabhi prakar ke vahan, hathiyar, electronics tatha sampreshan (Communication) se sambhandhit aujar jo sena dwara istemal kiya jata hai ka maramat tatha dekh rekh karna hai.

(e) **Remount & Veterinary Corps (RVC)**. Is ka kam janwaron ko prashikshit tatha unka dekh rekha karna hai jo sena ke dwara istemal me laye jate hai. Jaise

(f) Khachar ka istemal bhari wajan ko dhone ke liye, kutte ka istemal sunghane tatha dhundane (patalagane) aur ghodon ka istemal fauj mein kiya jata hain.

(g) **Army Education Corps (AEC)**. Sainya tukadiyon ko sainya tatha aam shiksha pradan karta hai jo unme unki naukri ke dauran hone wale pronati ke dauran parikshako pass karane ke liye taiyar karate hai.

(h) **The Corps Of Military Police (CMP)**. Sena ke anushasan ko banaye rakhna tatha civil traffic police ke sath sambandha sthapit kar sena ko gatishilata pradan karna.

(j) **Judge Advocate General (JAG)**. Sena se sambandhit sabhi prakar ke kanuni mamalon ki dekh bhal karna hai.

(k) **Army Physical Training Corps (APTC)**. Sena ko sharirak prashikshan dena tatha sabhi regimental recruitment Kendra tatha Officer Training Academies ko sharirak shiksha me prashikshit vyaktiyon ko pradan karna hai.

(l) **The Pioneer Corps**. Sena ko mushkil ilako mein jajha local labour na ho ya employ karna suraksha ke lihaj se thik na ho waha par sena ko manual labour muhaiya karana hain.

(m) **Defence Security Corps**. Yeh sabhi mahtavpuran sthano, ati mahtavpuran kendron tatha aur dusre vishisht sthano jaise airport, shipping yard ko suraksha pradan karta hai. Is ikai me jyadatar log bhutpurva sainik tatha TA unit se hoten hai.

**SANKSHEP**

**LESSON PLAN : ARMED FORCES -3**  
**BADGES OF RANK THREE SERVICES**

**Code-AF-3**

**Period – Two**

**Type – Lecture**

**Term - I**

**Trg Aids.**

OHP/VPS, Computer ,Slide, Suchak, Screen, Board aur Chalk

**Time Plan:-**

(a)	Bhumika	-	05 mins
(b)	Uddesh aur Bhagon mein baant	-	05 mins
(c)	Bhag I	-	20 mins
(d)	Bhag II	-	20 mins
(e)	Bhag III	-	25 mins
(f)	Sankshep	-	05 mins
	<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>80 mins</b>

**Bhumika**

1. Ek jawan ki pahchan , uske anushasan, sharirik aur manshik alertness ke jariye hota hai. Anushasan ke liye dress ko sahi tarike se pahanna jaruri hota hai. Rank badges ke jariye unke chhamta aur kaushal jahir hota hai. ishliye jawano ke uplabdhiyon ko pahchanane ke liye rank badges diye jate hai puri duniya me yah dekha gaya hai ki sainik apne rank badges ko pahnakar gaurwanvit mahsus karte hain .fauj me badges ko dekhakar hi ek sainik ki chhamta ka pata chal jata hai aur usi ke anushar ushe koi bhi karya diya jata hain.

**Uddesh.**

2. Cadeton ko rank aur badges ke bare me jankari dena hai.

**PREVIEW**

3. Is lecture ko teen bhago me chalaya jayega :-
- (a) Sankshipt itihās
  - (b) Jal thal aur vayu sena ke badges.
  - (c) NCC ke badges.

**BHAG I: SANKSHIPT ITIHAS**

4. Prachin kal se dekha gaya hai ki adhikariyon ki pahichan unke mukut bhujayon per armour aur gahano se pata chalta tha ki we kaun hai aur unka adhikar ewam ohdaa kya hai.
5. British kal me angrej ne sabhi ke liye uniform banaye aur badges dena shuru kar diya .ve sepahi aur adhikari me esi prakar fark karte the.
6. Jab se bhartiye sena ka sanghathan hua tab se har rank me teeno senayon ke liye badges diye gaye.

**BHAG II : JAL THAL AUR VAYU SENA KE BADGES**

7. **Bhartiye thal sena ko teen bhagon me bata gaya hai :-**
- (a) Adhikari ya Officer
  - (b) Sardar sahebaan ya JCO
  - (c) Other Rank ya anya pad
8. **Bhartiye jal sena ko teen bhago me bata gaya hai:-**
- (a) Adhikari ya Officer
  - (b) Senior sailor ya JCO
  - (c) Jr sailor
9. **Bhartiye vayu sena ko teen bhagon me bata gaya hai:-**
- (a) Adhikari ya Officer.
  - (b) Warrant Officer ya JCO.
  - (c) Airman.

10. Officer Aur Unake Samkachh Ke Teeno Services Ke Adhikari :-

<u>ARMY</u>	<u>NAVY</u>	<u>AIR FORCE</u>
FIELD MARSHAL	ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET	MARSHAL OF AIR FORCE
GENERAL	ADMIRAL	AIR CHIEF MARSHAL
LT GENERAL	VICE ADMIRAL	AIR MARSHAL
MAJ GENERAL	REAR ADMIRAL	AIR VICE MARSHAL
BRIG	COMMODORE	AIR COMMODORE
COLONEL	CAPTAIN	GROUP CAPTAIN
LT COL	COMMANDER	WING COMMANDER
MAJOR	LT COMMANDER	SQN LEADER
CAPTAIN	LIEUTENANT	FLIGHT LIEUTENANT
LIEUTENANT	SUB LIEUTENANT	FLYING OFFICER

11. **Junior Commission Officer Aur Unake Samkachh Ke Teeno Services Ke Adhikari**

<b><u>ARMY</u></b>	<b><u>NAVY</u></b>	<b><u>AIR FORCE</u></b>
SUB MAJ	Master Chief Petty Officer-I	Master Warrant Officer
Subedar	Master Chief Petty Officer-II	Warrant Officer
Nb Sub	Chief Petty Officer	Junior Warrant Officer

12. **Annya Rank Aur Unake Samkachh Ke Teeno Services Ke Rank :-**

<b><u>ARMY</u></b>	<b><u>NAVY</u></b>	<b><u>AIR FORCE</u></b>
Havildar	Petty Officer	Sergant (sgt)
Nayak	Leading Seaman	Cpl
Lance Nayak	Seaman I	Lance Cpl
Sepahi	Seaman II	Airman

13. **NCC Me Badges:-**

(a) **Army Wing**

**Varisth Vibhaq (SD)**

Major  
Captain  
Lieutenant

**NCOs**

Senior Under Officer  
Under Officer  
Regt Sgt Major

**Kanistha Vibhaq (JD)**

Chief Officer  
First Officer  
Second Officer  
Third Officer

Troop Sgt  
Cadet Second Leader  
Lance Cadet

**ANOs**

## CADET

Bn Quater Master Sgt  
Company Sgt Major  
Company Quarter Master Sgt

Group Sgt  
Second Commander  
Second in Commander

14

### Naval Wing

#### JD ANOs

Chief Officer  
First Officer  
Second Officer  
Third Officer

#### Senior Cadet Officer

Senior Cadet captain  
Cadet Captain  
Petty Officer  
Leading Cadet

#### SD ANOs

Sub Lieutenant  
Lieutenant  
Lieutenant Cdr

### Air Wing

#### JD ANOs

Chief Officer  
First Officer  
Second Officer  
Third Officer

#### JD Cadet

Troop sgt  
Second Cdr  
Second 2IC  
Flt Sgt  
Cadet Sgt  
Cadet Corporal (Cpl)  
Leading Corporal (cpl)

#### SD ANOs

Flying Officer  
Flt Lieutenant  
Sqn Cdr

## SANKSHEP

14. Uniform aur badges se hi ek sainik ki pahichan hoti hai ki ve Army me Navy me ya Air Force me hai. Unake Rank ka pahichan hota hai aur usase yeh faisala lene me madad milata hai ki usako kitana jimmewari milana chahiye . Ve apane rank badges ko pahenkar gourwanbit mahsus karate hai. NCC ek aisi sansatha hai jaha per sena ke teeno angon ki sikhlai di jati hai. Isliye yeh jaruri ho jata hain ki NCC cadet ko teeno services ke rank aur badges ke bare me jankari hona chahiye.



**LESSON PLAN: ARMED FORCES– 5/7****TASK AND ROLE OF SUPPORTING ARMS AND SERVICES**

<b>Period</b>	– One
<b>Type</b>	– Lecture/Practice
<b>Code</b>	– AF – 5/7
<b>Term</b>	– 1

---

**Trg Aids.** OHP/VPS, Computer, Slides, Pointer, Screen, Black Board And Chalk

**Time Plan.**

(a) Parichay	05 Min
(b) Bhag I : Sahyogi Sena	15 Min
(c) Bhag li : Sahyogi Seva	15 Min
(d) Upsanhar	05 Min

**Parichay.**

1. Army ko mukhyatah do mukhya vargo mein (1). Sena tatha ( 2). Seva me sanghathitkiya gaya hai. Sena ke antargat Artillery, Engineers, Signals tatha Int Corps samilit hai. Inke atirikat do nai senayen, Army Air Def (AAD) aur Aviation Corps jo artillery ke hi bhag the unhe alag kiya gaya hain. Armoured Corps tatha Infantry ko ladne wali sena kehte hai. Artillery, Engineers, Signals, Army Air Def (AAD) aur Aviation corps ko sahyogi sena kehte hai, kyonki ye yudhke samay fighting sena ko sahyog karte hai. Wo samuh jo sena ko sansadhano ki purti karte hai use seva kehte hai. Jinme Army Service Corps (ASC), Army Ordinance Corps(AOC), Corps of Electrical aur Mechanical Engineers (EME) tatha Army Medical Corps(AMC) ate hai.

**UDESHYA**

2. Cadet ko seva ke liye Sahyogi Senayen ke bare mein sikhana hai .

**PREVIEW**

3. Ye sabak nimnikhit bhagon main sikhaya jayega :-

- (a) Bhag I - Sahyogi Senayen
- (b) Bhag II -Sahyogi Sevayen

16

### **BHAG I : SAHYOGI SENAYEN**

4. Sahyogi senayen wo senayen hai jo ladaku sena ko diye kary ko parbhawi dhang se pura karne ke samarth banane men sammuchit sahyog pradan karti hai. Armour, Infantry तथा Mechanised infantry ko ladaku sena (fighting arms) ke naam se jante hai. Nimanlikht sena jo ladaku sena ko sahayata karti hai wo sahyogi sena hai.

### **SAHYOGI SENAO KI BHUMIKA TATHA KARYA**

5. **Arty**

(a) **Role.** Arty ki bhumika yudhshetra me dushman sena ke upar aisa fire supermacya sthapit karna hai ki na hi dushman ki sena hamare upar koi rukawat dal sake nahi apne abhiyan ko prabhawitarike se chala sake

(b) **Karya:**

- (i) Dushman ke thikano par bhari matra me lambi duri tak unke thikano ko barbad karne ke liye fire pradan karna, jisse apni sena us bhumiko asani se kabja kar sake.
- (ii) Infantry ko attack ke samay aage badne ke liye fire sahyog pradan karna तथा dushman ke atamvishwasko shocking fire powerke dwara chhinbhin karna.
- (iii) Counter Bomabardment (Dushman ki guns तथा mortar position par ki janewali bambari)
- (iv) Nigrani तथा lakshay ki jankari prapt karana (SATA).
- (v) Ladaku sena ko fire sahyog pradan karna.

6. **Engineers**

(a) **Role.** Engineers ki bhumika yuddh ke samay me akraman तथा bachav abhiyan ke sath sath mine warfare, pulnirman, upyog ki ye gaye pulko barbad karna, jamin ki kilabandi तथा sadak aur rasta ka nirman karna hai.

(b) **Karya:**

(i) Pulnirman, sadak, rasta, tatha helipads ka nirman kar apne sena ko gatishilta pradan karne ke sath sath dushman ke raste ko rokne ka kam, land mine bichane ka kam, pulon ko barbad karna tatha awarodhon ki samrachana karne ka karya karti hai.

(ii) Yuddh ke dauran landmine bichane tatha hatane aur dastavej ka rakhrakhav karna.

(iii) Abhiyan ke dauran jal sansadhano ka nirman karna.

(iv) Shanti tatha yuddh kal ke dauran explosive ko ek sthan sedusare sthan tak le jane tatha le ane me madad karna aur bomb avarodhak karya ko anjam dena hai

5. **Army Aviation.** Army aviation ki bhumika artillery tatha infantry mortar fire ko air se niyantrit karte hue toh lena tatha nirikhsan karna aur commander tatha staff operational kshetraka pata lagane ki tez tarika pradan karta hai.

17

6. **Signals.** Signals ki bhumika radio, radio prasaran tatha line sampreshan pradan karna aur shanti tatha yuddh ke dauran signal kendra sthapit karna hai. Iske sath hi yeh dushman ke sampreshan vaywastha ki bhi dekhrekh karta hai tatha usme badha dal sakta hain.

7. **Intelligence Corps.** Intelligence corps ka mukhay karya dushman ke bare me suchana ikatha karna aur apni sena se sambandhit suchana ko bahar jane se rokna hai.

## **BHAG II : SAHYOGI SEVAYEN**

8. **Army Service Corps (ASC)**

(a) Shanti aur yuddh ke samay army ko ration ki purti karna.

(b) Samast army ko indhan(fuel) pradan karna.

(c) Sainya dal ko ek sthan se dusre sthan ko ane jane ke liye yatayat ke sadhan pradan karna.

(d) Yuddh ke dauran bhari aujar yantro (machineries) ke sath sath hatiyaron ko eksthan se dusre sthan tak le ane aur le jane ke liye transport uplabdh karana.

9. **Army Medical Corps (AMC).** Sabhi army units ko jo shanti ya yuddh kshetra me sthith ho ko chikitsa pradan karta hai. Shantikal ke samay military hospital jo sainik chawani me sthith hote hai wo sainik, unke pariwar thata sevanivrit sainik ko chikitsa pradan karta hai

10. **Army Ordinance Corps (AOC).** Sabhi prakar ke store aur aujar ki purti jiski jimmewari ASC, AMC tatha engineer ki nahin hai ke liye jimmewar hai. Yeh sabhi store jo kendriya ayudh bhandar jo vibhin sthano me sthith hai ke bhandaran ke liye bhi jimmewar hai.

11. **Corps Of Electrical & Mechanical Engineers (EME)** Sabhi prakar ke vahan, hathiyar, electronics tatha sampreshan (Communication) se sambandhit aujar jo sena dwara istemal kiya jata hai ka maramat tatha dekh rekh karna hai.

12. **Remount & Veterinary Corps (RVC)** Is ka kam janwaron ko prashikshit tatha unka dekh reh karna hai jo sena ke dwara istemal me laye jate hai. Jaise khachar ka istemal bhari wajan ko dhone ke liye, kutte ka istemal sunghane tatha dhundane (patalagane) aur ghodon ka istemal fauj mein kiya jata hain.
13. **Army Education Corps (AEC)** Sainya tukadiyon ko sainya tatha aam shiksha pradan karta hai jo unme unki naukri ke dauran hone wale pronati ke dauran parikshako pass karane ke liye taiyar karate hai.
14. **The Corps Of Military Police (CMP)** Sena ke anushasan ko banaye rakhna tatha civil traffic police ke sath sambandha sthapit kar sena ko gatishilata pradan karna.

18

15. **Judge Advocate General (JAG)**  
sena se sambandhitsabhiprakarkekanunimamalonkidekhbhalkarnahai.
16. **Army Physical Training Corps (APTC)** Sena ko sharirak prashikshan dena tatha sabhi Regimental Recruitment Kendra tatha Officer Training Academies ko sharirak shiksha me prashikshit vyaktiyon ko pradan karna hai.
17. **The Pioneer Corps** Sena ko mushkil ilako mein jajha local labour na ho ya employ karna surksha ke lihaj se thik na ho waha par sena ko manual labour muhaiya karana hain.
18. **Defence Security Corps** Yeh sabhi mahtavpuran sthano, ati mahatavpuran kendron tatha aur dusre vishisht sthano jaise airport, shipping yard ko suraksha pradan karta hai. Is ikai me jyadatar log bhutpurva sainik tatha TA unit se hoten hai.

**SANSKHEP**

**LESSON PLAN : ARMED FORCES-4****SAMMAN AUR PURASKAR**

<b>Period</b>	-	<b>One</b>
<b>Type</b>	-	<b>Lecture</b>
<b>Code</b>	-	<b>AF-4</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>II</b>

---

**Training Aids**

OHP/VPS, Computer, Slide, Board aur Chalk

**Time Plan**

(a) Introduction	- 02 min
(b) Virata puraskar	- 12 min
(c) NCC puraskar sahit gair virata puraskar	- 12 min
(d) Padak ke pahanne ke liye virata kram aur sajawat	- 12 Min
(e) Sanskhep	- 02 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

1. Bargikaran ke prayojan ke liye Bharatiye Shashastra balon ke samman aur puraskar do shrenion mein vibhajit kiya jaskta hai :

- (a) Virata Puraskar
- (b) Gair Virata Puraskar

## UDDESHYA

2. Iss byakhyan ka uddesh sena mein vibhinna virata puraskar ke liye SD/SW aur JD/JW NCC cadeton ka parichaye hai.

### Purvaolokan

3. Byakhyan nimnalikhit bhagon mein ayojit kiya jayega:

- (a) Bhag I - Virata puraskar
- (b) Bhag II - Gair virata puraskar NCC puraskar sahit
- (c) Bhag III – Padak ke pahanne ke liye bariyeta kram aur sajawat

20

### BHAG I - VIRATA PURASKA

4. Virata Puraskar. Virata Puraskar fir se do shrenion mein vibhajit hai :

- (a) Dusman Ka Samna Karne Mein Yogyata
  - (i) Param Vir Chakra
  - (ii) Maha Vir Chakra
  - (iii) Vir Chakra
  - (iv) Sena, Vayu Sena Aur Nau Sena Medal
  - (v) Mention In Despatches
  - (vi) Chief Of Staff Commendation Card
- (b) Dusman Ka Samna Karne Ka Alawa Anya Virata
  - (i) Asoka chakra
  - (ii) Kirti chakra
  - (iii) Shaurya chakra

5. Gair Virata Puraskar Gair virta puraskar nimna hai

- (a) Bharat Ratna
- (b) Padma Vibhushan
- (c) Padma Bhushan
- (d) Sarvottam Yudha Seva Padak
- (e) Param Vishisht Seva Padak

- (f) Padam Shri
  - (g) Sarvottam Jeevan Raksha Padak
  - (h) Uttam Yudh Seva Medal
  - (j) Ati Vishisht Sena Medal
- (k) Virata ke liye Rastrapati, Police aur Agnisaman seva ke liye padak
- (l) Virata ke liye Rastrapati, police Padak
  - (m) Virata ke liye Agnisaman seva padak
  - (n) Virata ke liye Home guards aur Nagrik Raksha padak
  - (o) Virata ke liye Shudharatmak seva padak
  - (p) Yudh Seva Padak
  - (q) Vishisht Seva Padak

### **Patrata Aur Patra Shrenion Ki Sharten**

6. Patrata aur Patra barga ki sharten niche di gai hai:

21

#### **(a) Param Vir Chakra**

- (i) **Patrata Ki Sharten.** Zameen par, hawa mein athawa jal mein, chahe dusman ki upsthati mein sabse vishisth virata ya atma balidan ke kuchha sahashi ya purva prakhyat karya ke liye yeh puraskar maranoparanta bhi diya ja sakta hai.
- (ii) **Patra Barga.** Thal Sena, Nau sena aur vayu sena ke sabhi Rank ke Adhikari Purushon aur Mahilaon, Reserve balon mein se kisi ka pradesik sena Militia ki aur kisi ane ki vidhiwat shasastra balon ke karmion, vahan, nurse gathit aur nursing seva aur hospital se sambhandit anya sevaon aur nursing aur adesh nirdesh ya upper kiye gaye ullekh, balon mein se kisi ki dekh rekh mein niyemit rup se ya aasthai rup seva karne ke liye ya purush ya mahila ko diya ja sakta hai.
- (iii) **Maudrick Bhatta.** Prati maha Rs 3000/- aur punah prapta karne par Rs 3000/- pratek bar sabhi praptkartaon ko diye jate hain.
- (iv) Yudha puraskar dusman ke aamne samne ki ladai mein attyanta uchchakoti ki virata ya adwittiya sahas purna karya ke liye abhutpurva karye apna atma balidan hetu pradan kiya jata hai. Yeh puraskar maronoparanta bhi pradan kiya ja sakta hai.

#### **(b) Ashok chakra**

- (i) Patrata hetu awasyek sammanit kiya ja sakta hai.

(ii) Patrata Ki Shreniyan:- yudha puraskar police bal tatha manneta prapt agni shyamak bal ke sadashsheyon ke police balon ka khasten tatha agni shyamak bibhag ke karyon mein atirikta hai. Yeh puraskar Thal sena, Nau sena tatha Vayu sena ke liye sabhi paronpar ashin purush tatha mahila reserve bal prayojit sena militia tatha kisi bhi anne kanuni taur par sammanit bal, sashastra bal ki nirman seva mein karyerat sanshtha ke sath sath desh ke samanne Nagrik purush yebam mahilaon ko jivan ke kshetra mein unke adittiye adammye sahash hetu pradan kiya ja sakta hai.

(iii) Puraskar Rashi : Rs 2300/- pm sabhi padak dharakon ko pradan kiya jata hai.

22

(c) Vir chakra :-

(i) Patrata Ki Sarten:- shatru ke sath aamne samne ke ladai chahe Jal, Thal athawa Hawa mein ho ke anusar yeh ayogyepurna sahash hetu yeh puraskar pradan kiya jata hai.

(ii) Police bal ke khasten tatha agni shyaman bibhag ke karyon mein atirikta yeh puraskar Thal sena, Nau sena tatha Vayu sena ke liye sabhi paropar ashin purush tatha mahilayon reserve bal, prayojit sena, militia tatha kisi bhi anne kanuni taur par sthapit bal sashastra bal ki nirman seva mein karyon ke sath sath desh samaj nagrik purush avam mahilaon ko jivan ke kshetra mein unke adittiye adammye sahash hetu pradan kiya ja sakta hai.

(iii) Puraskar Rashi :- Rs1700/- pm sabhi padak dharakon ko pradan kiya jata hai.

## **BHAG – II NCC PURASKAR KE SATH SATH GAIR VIRTA PURASKAR**

7. Param Vishisht seva medal :-

(a) Patrata ki Sarten. Ati vishishta seva hetu ashadharan karyeon ke liye upalabdha hai.

(b) Yoggeta ki Shreniyan. sashastra bal ke sabhi Rank jismen pradeshik sena, swatantra bal tatha sashastra mein karyerat nursing seva ko yeh puraskar pradan kiya ja sakta hai.



## 8. Yudha seva medal :-

(a) Patrata ki Shreniyan. Thal sena, Nau sena tatha Vayu sena ke sabhi Rank ke sath sath pradeshik sena, swatantra bal, kanuni taur par sanshthapit swatantra bal tatha swatantra bal mein karyerat nursing adhikaroyon avam anne khaston ko yeh puraskar pradan kiya ja sakta hai.

9. **Sena Padak.**

(a) Thal sena, Nau sena aur Vayu sena ke liye vishesh mahatwoh kartavve ya sahas ke liye asadharan samarpan ke iss tarah ke vyagtigat kritiyon ke liye sammanit kiya jata hai. Yeh puraskar Maranoparanta bhi diya ja sakta hai.

(b) Thal sena, Nau sena aur Vayu sena ke sabhi Rankon ko diye jate hain.

(c) Maudrik Bhatta Rs 500/- prati maha aur pratek bar milne par Rs 500/- prati maha NCC puraskar sabhi sena padak puraskaron prapta karne walon ko

10. **NCC Puraskar.** Yeh puraskar ek NCC Adhikarion se 1984 se diya ja raha hai. Is mein Purnakalin Mahila Adhikari (WTLO), Associate NCC Adhikari, Mahila Chhatra Prashikshak (GCI) aur NCC cadets samil hai. NCC karmion ko diya jata hai.

(a) **Raksha Mantri ki Padak** :- Raksha mandri padak sahas kartabbey ke prati samarpan aur NCC ke liye kisi asadharan kam ke pardarshan ke liye kartabbey awam NCC ke karyeon mein purna sahayog ke liye NCC karmiyon aur cadeton ko sammanit kiya jata hai. har sal kewal ek hi raksha mantra padak diya jata hai.

(b) **Raksha Mantri ki Prasamsha** :- Raksha Mantri ki santuati par 1989 se yeh padak netritwa, sahash kartabbey ki prati mein aur samarpan dikhane par jisse NCC ki chhabi ko badiya bana diya jata hai. Pratek varsa adhik se 3 raksha mantra santusti samman patra pradan kiya jata hai.

(c) **Raksha Sachiv Prashamsha Patra.** yeh santuati samman patra 1984 se diya jar aha hai. Isse sahasik khel, prashikshan aur samajik sanskritik kriyaon mein vishesh yogdan dene par diya jata hai. Pratek varsa adhikam 10 raksha sachiv santuati samman patra diye jate hain.

(d) **Mahanideshan Prashansa Patra.** Varsa 1984 se yeh sabtuti samman patra diya jata hai ise sahashik, khel, prashikshan, samajik, sanskritik kriyaon mein vishes yogdan ke liye diya jata hai. mahanideshak prasansha patra ki sankhyatmak dristi se yeh sankhya nisचित nahi ki gai hai.

(d) **Civilion Kramiyon Ki Mahanideshak Prasansha Patra.** Yeh samman Kendra sarkar ke un civilion karmachariyon ko diya jata hain. Jo NCC mein utkrista awam vishesh samarpan ke sath kam karte hain. Jin ke karan NCC kriyaon mein vishesh sahayog awam parvardan prapta hota hai. Aise karmacharion ko mahanideshak prasansha patra pradan kiya jata hai.

### **BHAG III - PADAK AUR SAJAWAT KE LIYE PAHANNE KE LIYE VARIYATA KRAM**

11. Padak Aur Sajawat Ke Liye Pahanne Ke Liye Variyata Kram Nimn hai.

- (a) Bharat Ratna
- (b) Param Vir Chakra
- (c) Ashok Chakra
- (d) Padma Vibhushan
- (e) Padma Bhushan
- (f) Sarvottam Yudh Seva Padak
- (g) Param Visisht Seva Padak
- (h) Mahavir Chakra
- (j) Kirti Chakra
- (k) Padmashri
- (l) Sarvottam Jeevan Raksha Padak
- (m) Uttam Yudh Seva Padak
- (n) Ativishist Seva Padak
- (o) Veer Chakra
- (p) Shaurya Chakra
- (q) Veerata Ke Liye Rastrapati Police Aur Agnisaman Seva Padak
- (r) Veerata Ke Liye Rastrapati Police Padak
- (s) Veerata Ke Liye Rastrapati Fire Service Padak
- (t) Veerata Ke Liye Rastrapati Sudharatmak Padak
- (u) Rastrapati Home Guard Aur Nagrik Suraksha Padak
- (v) Yudh Seva Padak
- (w) Thal Sena , Vayu Sena Aur Nau Sena Padak
- (x) Vishisht Seva Padak
- (y) Veerata Ke Liye Police Padak
- (z) Veerata Ke Liye Agnisaman Seva Padak
- (aa) Veerata Ke Liye Sudharatmak Seva Padak
- (ab) Veerata Ke Liye Home Guards Awam Nagrik Suraksha Padak
- (ac) Uttam Jeevan Ratna Padak
- (ad) Parakram Padak
- (ae) General Seva Padak-1947
- (af) Samanye Seva Padak-1965

### **SANKSHEP**

12. Kisi bhi sepahi/ civil/ aur dusre karmachariyon ke bejod bahaduri, niswath sewa desh samarpan aur balidan adi veeratapura kriterion par man samman avam puraskar desh ke dwara unki yoggeta ki pahchan hai apne byabsahik jeeva mein hum mein se pratek ko yeh puraskar prapta karne ka prayas karna chahiye lekin sabhya tarikon se hi.

**ARMED FORCES – 6****PRAVISHTY KE LIYE SENA KI BIDHIYAN**

- Code** - AF 6  
**Awadhi** - One  
**Parkar** - Lecture  
**Term** - Second

**Trq Aids**

1. 10 HP, Computer, Slide, Pointer, Screen, Black Board, Chalk

**Samay Youjna**

- |     |                                 |          |
|-----|---------------------------------|----------|
| (a) | Intro                           | - 05 Min |
| (b) | Bhag – I Commission Ke Prakar   | - 05 Min |
| (c) | Bhag –II Entry Scheme Adhikari  | - 10 Min |
| (d) | Bhag – III JCO Aur Other Rank   | - 05 Min |
| (e) | Bhag – IV Recruitment Procedure | - 10 Min |
| (f) | Conclusion                      | - 05 Min |

**PARICHAYE****What Army Offers**

1. Aap sabhi k jewan m kuch sapne aur aspirations h.apni education khatam karne k bad sab k man main ek sapna hota h ki ek acha job naukri mile achi tankha ho jo ki corporate sector m mil jayegi lekin aap ko sath m dekhne wali bat yeh hogi ki sath m who job aap ko kya de raha h.aap apne naukri se khsh h ya nahi .ab hum dekhte h ki ek admi ko apne profession se kya icha rahati h.

- (a) Professional Advancement
- (b) Job Satisfaction
- (c) Job Security
- (d) Eco Stability
- (e) Social Status
- (f) Quality of Life
- (g) Variety & Adventure

2. Agar aap apne jivan main in sab ke bare m soch rahe h toh Army aap k liye acha profession h.
3. Jaissa ki ap sabhi ko pata h Army ek competitive profession h lekin Army m ek saaf aur healthy competition h. Aur army main sabhi ko ek saman mouka diya jata h.
4. Indian Army ek land based army h aur indian armed forces ka sabse bada bhag h. President of india Armed Forces k commander-in Chief hain aur Chief of Army staff (COAS) ek four Star General indian army ko command karte hain.
5. Indian Army ka primary mission national security ko maintain karna h .aur defence of Republic of India kisi nhi bahari akarman se aur maint peace aur security apne border par. Iss k sath sath indian Army kisi bhi natural calamity k dauran humanitarian rescue karne m madad karta h. Indian Army, Navy aur Air Force k sath national power ka bht bada hissa hain.

### **AIM**

6. Iss lecture ka AIM indian army main types of entry, procedures, aur anay Qualitative Reqmts k bare m jankari dena h

### **PREVIEW**

7. Lecture nimanlikhit bhagon mein cover kiya jayega
  - (a) Commission ke parkar
  - (b) Entry scheme (men & women)
  - (c) Junior Commission Officer/Other /Ranks
  - (d) Recruitment procedure

### **PART –I AAYOUG KE PARKAR**

8. Sena permanent aur short service commission donu pradhan karti h. permanent commission (PC) indian military academy (IMA) Dehradun aur short service commission (SSC) Officer Training Academy (OTA) Chennai se pradhan kiya jata h jab aap (PC) k liye apply karte h toh aap sena main ek sathayi career lo dekh rahe h jab tak aap retire nahi hote h SSC un logo k liye ek acha mouka h jo kuch samay k liye desh ko apni sewa dena chate h yeh aap ko dus saal tk serve karne k baad PC opt karne ka maouka bhi deta h ya ap four yrs ka extension bhi mang sakte h ya fir aap apne commission se resign bhi kar sakte h.

- (a) **Sathai**
  - (i) NDA After 10+2 ( Through UPSC)
  - (ii) DIRECT ENTRY (through UPSC)
  - (iii) TCG Engineering Graduates

(b) **Short Service**

- (i) NON TECH (Men & women)
- (ii) TECH (Men & women)
- (iii) NCC Special Entry (Men & women)
- (iv) LAW GRADUATES (Men & women)

**Permanent Commission:-**

09. Permanent commission means sena main ek career jab tak aap retire nahi hote h.PC k liye aap ko National Defence Academy ya Indian Military Academy join karna padta h.

**National Defence Academy Pune**

10. Aap NDA main 12 class k dauran entrance Exam main appear ho sakte h.UPSC ka written exam clear karne k bad aap 5 Days k Service Selection Board(SSB )aur apna medical pass kare aur aap NDA main honge.Teen saal ki kadi trg k bad aap ek bahut hi improved person aur sath sath graduation dergree bhi pradan ki jaati h,NDA main finest infrastructure for professional training available h.NDA main aap ko apni personality develop karne k bht mouke diye jate h aap waha new intrests aur hobbies bhi sikh sakte h waha 31 Extra curricular activities h chunav karne k liye ,Aero-modelling,Golf ,gliding,sailing,wind surfing, aur bhi bht kuch h wagh seekhne ko.

**Indian Military Academy Dehradun**

11. IMA is another cradle of leadership IMA Aap ko front main aa kar lead karne k liye train karta h IMA main aap ko combat aur tactics k sabhi pahulu k bare m jaankari di jati h.IMA k pass aap k personality ko develop karne k liye bahtereen facalities available h .Aap IMA mai bahut sare adventure sports k bare m jankari aur hissa le sakte h .Aap ko IMA se commission hone k bad "Lieutenant" k ka Rank diya jata h.Aur IMA ka motto h VALOR AND WISDOM.

(a) **CDSE** Aap ko final yr of graduation upsc dwara conducted written test pass karna hota h .Yeh pariksha saal main do bar conduct kiya jata h.SSB interview clear aur medical fit ho jane k bad aap IMA join kar sakte h as a direct entry .Baki sabhi details aap ko UPSC ki site par mil jayenge .Baki entries non UPSC h in k liye written test nahi hota h ap ko directly SSB k liye bulaya jata h .

(b) **10+2 Tech Entry** :-Tech entry k liye 12<sup>th</sup> class k bad apply kar sakte h.Iss k liye 12<sup>th</sup> class main minimum 70% marks hone chaiye (physics,chemistry,\$ maths).Aap ko direct SSB k liye detail kiya jayega based on cut of jo ke Recruitiing Board tay karega .Iss ki jankaari national newspapers m aap dekh sakte h.Total trg 5yrski hoti h (one yr at OTA gaya & four yrs at Cadets trg wings)

(c) **University Entry Scheme**(pre final year students only):-yeh entry un logo k liye h jo apne pre final yr main army k liye apply karna chate h.iss ka bhi adv aap national newspaper m dekh sakte h.

28

(d) **Technical Graduate Course**:-jo bhi final yr /apni BE/B complete kar chuke main apni kisi bhi stream main who bhi IMA join kar sakte h as tech graduate .trg ka duration one yr hota h .iss liye adv aap kisi bhi national newspaper m dekh sakte h

### **Short Service Commission:-**

12. Aap k pass Army join karne ka ek dusra option h .aap as a short service commission officer k taur par army join kar sakte h.jo ki ten yrs k liye hota aur aap chahiye toh fourteen yrs tak extend kar sakte h us k bad ap k pass do option h ya toh permanent commission le le ya fir opt out kar de.

13. Jo koi bhi officer permanent commission k liye select nahi hote un k pass four yrs extend karne ka option hota h.Aur aap kisi bhi samaya army se resign kar sakte h .army service ka experience aap ko civil m job dilane main importan role play karta h.

### **Adhikari Parikshan Academy Chennai :-**

14 .If selected for SSC ,aap OTA Chennai main join karte ho aur takriban ek saal ka trg hota h.Selection procedure pahale written exam UPSC k dwara fir SSB aur fir medical .kuch ek tech graduates aur law graduates k liye direct ssb interview bhi hota h.Agar aap NCC C certificate holder ho minimum B grading k sath toh aap directly apne NCC branch /Zonal Hqs k dwara apply kaar sakte ho.OTA m trg ka duration 49 weeks ka h.

### **Short Service Commission For Womens**

15. 1992 main paheli bar womens ko ind army m shamil kiya gaya officers cadre main aur women ski training ki jimmedari OTA Chennai ko di gayi. Prominent features of revised policy :-

(a) **Extension of Tenure**:-

- (i) Short service women officers ka tenure regular Army main 14 yrs tak hoga Pahale 10 yrs and extended upto 14 yrs
- (ii) Duration of trg - 49 weeks

(b) **Promotion**:- SSCOs will be eligible for substantive promotion

- (i) **To The Rank Of Captain** On completion of two yrs reckonable service
- (ii) **To The Rank Of Major** On completion of six yrs reckonable service
- (iii) **To The Rank Of Lt Col** On completion of thirteen yrs reckonable service





**PART 2 : ENTRY SCHEMS (MEN AND WOMEN)**

16. Indian Army is looking for few “good men “ Indian Army main entry k liye schemes niche di gayi h:-

- (a) **Intermediate Level**
  - (i) NDA
  - (ii) 10+2 mein TES
- (b) **Graduate UPSC**
  - (i) IMA (CDS)
  - (ii) OTA SSC (Non tech)
- (c) **Graduate Non UPSC**
  - (i) Law graduates
- (d) **Engineers**
  - (i) UES
  - (ii) TES
  - (iii) SS (Tech)
- (e) **Post Graduate**

17. **10+2 Tech Entry Scheme (10+2 TES)**

- (a) Total vacancies - 85
- (b) Eligibility criteria
  - (i) Age - 16 <sup>1/2</sup> se 19 <sup>1/2</sup> ke aayu course shuru hone ke pahale din se.
  - (ii) Qualification -12<sup>th</sup> pass 10+2 system of Education .min aggregate of 70% in PCM.
  - (iii) Martial Status - Unmarried
  - (iv) Application to be Add -Additional Director General RTG TES Section AG branch IHQ Mod (Army) West Block III RK Puram New Delhi.
  - (v) Training Academy- IMA Dehradun
  - (vi) Duration of Training.one year pre commissioning trg at IMA Dehradun and 03 yrs at CME pune /MCTE mhow /MCEME secundrabadOne yr post commission trg at same institute.

18. **National Defence Academy (NDA)**

- (a) Vacancies -per course 300 Army -195, Air force – 66, Navy – 39.
- (b) Rojgar Samachar woh daily news paper mein June se Dec ke beech.
- (c) **Eligibility criteria :-**
- (i) Age- 16 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> se 19 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> ke aayu course shuru hone ke pahale din se.
  - (ii) Qualification -12<sup>th</sup> pass 10+2 system of Education .
  - (iii) Martial Status - Unmarried
  - (iv) Application to be Add –As per UPSC notification
  - (v) Likely date of SSB –Sep to Oct and Jan to Apr
  - (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Jan and Jul
  - (vii) Training Academy- NDA Khadakwasla Pune
  - (viii) **Duration of Training :-**
    - (aa) Three year at NDA and one yr at IMA (for army cadets)
    - (ab) Three year at NDA and one yr at Naval Academy(for Naval cadets)
    - (ac) Three year at NDA and one & half yr at AFA at Hyderabad (for Air force cadets)

19. **NCC Entry (Male )**

- (a) Vacancies - 50 per course.
- (b) Rojgar Samachar wah daily news paper mein June aur December ke beech. Notified by Add Directorate General Recruiting /AGs Br in Jun & Dec.
- (c) **Eligibility Criteria:-**
- (i) Age - 19 se 25 yrs as on 01 Jul of the yr for Oct course and 01 Jan for Apr course.
  - (ii) Qualification - Final yrs appearing /Graduate with minimum 50% Aggregate marks .two yrs service in NCC Senior Division (Army ) with min B grade in C certificate exam.
  - (iii) Martial Status - Unmarried /Married
  - (iv) Application to bereceived by Oct/Nov and Apr /May through NCC
  - (v) Likely date of SSB –Dec/Jan & Jul/ Jun.
  - (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Apr & Oct
  - (vii) Training Academy- OTA Chennai
  - (viii) Duration of Training- 49 weeks

20. **Indian Military Academy (Direct Entry) Non Tech (MALE)**

- (a) Vacancies - 250 per course .Twice per course yr.
- (b) Rojgar Samachar- Notified by UPSC under the aegis of CDSE in May /Jun &Nov/Dec

(c) **Eligibility Criteria:-**

- (i) Age - 19 se 24 yrs as on 01 day of the month in which course is commencing.
- (ii) Qualification - Graduate from Recognised university.
- (iii) Martial Status - Unmarried /
- (iv) Application to be advised – To UPSC under CDSE.
- (v) Likely date of SSB –Jul/Aug to Mar/Jun
- (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Jan & Jul
- (vii) Training Academy- IMA Dehradun
- (viii) Duration of Training- 18 months

21. **Officer Training Academy (Non Tech)**

- (a) Vacancies - 175 per course.( Twice a yr)
- (b) Rojgar Samachar- Notified by UPSC under the aegis of CDSE in May /Jun &Nov/Dec

(c) **Eligibility criteria :-**

- (i) Age - 19 se 24 yrs as on 01 Jul of thr yr for Oct course and 01 Jan for Apr course.
- (ii) Qualification - Graduate from Recognised university.
- (iii) Martial Status – Unmarried/married
- (iv) Application to be Addvised App to be received by Oct/Nov and Apr /May through NCC
- (v) Likely date of SSB –Nov/ Dec &May/Jun.
- (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Apr & Oct
- (vii) Training Academy- OTA Chennai
- (viii) Duration of Training- 49 weeks

22. **TGC (ENGINEERS)**

(a) Vacancies per year –As notified (Twice a yr)

(b) **Eligibility criteria** :-

- (i) Age - 20 to 27 yrs Born between 2<sup>nd</sup> Jan to 1<sup>st</sup> Jan for Jan course 2<sup>nd</sup> Jul to 1<sup>st</sup> Jul for Jul course.
- (ii) Qualification - BE/B Tech in notified stream of Engineers.
- (iii) Martial Status – Unmarried/married
- (iv) Application to be received by-Apr/May and Oct/Nov
- (v) Likely date of SSB –Mar/Apr and Sep /Oct.
- (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Jan &Jul.
- (vii) Training Academy- IMA
- (viii) Duration of Training- One year.

23. **Short Service Commission (Tech Male)**

(a) Vacancies - –As notified (Twice a yr)

(b) Rojgar Samachar- Notified by Additional Director General Recruiting Branch in Dec/Jan &Jun/Jul G

(c) **Eligibility criteria** :-

- (i) 1. Age -20 to 27 yrs as on first day of month in which course is due to commence.
- (ii) Qualification - Engineering Degree in Notified Disciplines.
- (iii) Martial Status – Unmarried/married
- (iv) Application to be advised –To apply online &Application to be fwd as given in adv.
- (v) Likely date of SSB –Nov/ Jan &May/Jul.
- (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Apr & Oct
- (vii) Training Academy- OTA Chennai
- (viii) Duration of Training- 49 weeks

24. **JAG (MEN)**

- (a) Vacancies - –As notified (Twicw a yr)
- (b) Rojgar Samachar- Notified by Additional Director General Recruiting Branch in Dec/Jan &Jun/Jul
- (c) **Eligibility Criteria:-**
- (i) Age -21 to 27of the yrs in which course is due to commence for Oct course and 01 Jan of the yrs in which course is due tocommence for Apr course.
- (ii) Qualification - Graduate with LLB/LLMwith 55%marks aggregate.Registered with Bar council of india/state
- (iii) Martial Status – Unmarried/married
- (iv) Application to be Received by – Oct/Nov &Apr/May.
- (v) Likely date of SSB –Dec-Jan&Jul-Aug.
- (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Apr & Oct
- (vii) Training Academy- OTA Chennai
- (viii) Duration of Training- 49 weeks

26. **TGC Education (AEC)**

- (a) Vacancies per year –As notified (Twice a yr)
- (b) Notify in Employment News paperand Daily News paper- Notified by Additional Director General Recruiting , AG Branch in Nov /Dec &May/Jun.
- (c) **Eligibility Criteria:-**
- (i) Age - 23yrs. Born between 2<sup>nd</sup> Jan to 1<sup>st</sup> Jan for Jan course 2<sup>nd</sup> Jul to 1<sup>st</sup> Jul for Jul course.
- (ii) Qualification - MS/MSC in1st or 2<sup>nd</sup> division in notified subject from Recognised University
- (iii) Martial Status – Unmarried/married
- (iv) Application to be received by-Jun/Jul &Dec/Jan.
- (v) Likely date of SSB –Apr/May&Sep /Oct.

- (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Jan &Jul.
- (vii) Training Academy- IMA
- (viii) Duration of Training- One year.

27. 1992 mein sena ke ithias mein pahali bar mahila adhikaryon ko trg k liye shamil kiya gaya .Ab tak !200 se jayada mahila adhikari bhartiya sena main apni sewa de rahi h.mahila Adhikari ko sena main Arms or services main commission kiya jata hain.

## **REVISED TERMS AND CONDITION OF SERVICES OF SSCOS(MEN &WOMEN )**

### **TECH/ NON TECH.**

28. Main features Revised Policy.

(a) **Extension of Tenure**

(i) Tenure of Short Service Commission.Short Service Commission (SSC) ko Regular Army main 14 saal k liye hoga aur shurat main ten yrs extendable char saal ke liye

(ii) Duration of training 49 weeks

(b) **Substantive Promotion**:- SSCOS promotion ko prapat honge.

(i) **To the Rank of Capt** – On completion of two yrs of reckonable service .

(ii) **To the Rank of Major**– On completion of six yrs of reckonable service .

(iii) **To The Rank of Lt Col** – On completion of 13 yrs of reckonable service .

29. **NCC Special (Entry) Women**

(a) Vacancies - 50 per course.

(b) Rojgar Samachar wah daily news paper mein Jun aur December ke beech.Notified by Add Directorate General Recruiting /AGs Br in Jun &Dec.

(c) **Eligibility Criteria**:-

(i) Age - 19 se 25 yrs as on 01 jul of thr yr for Oct course and 01 Jan for Apr course.

(ii) Qualification - Final yrs appearing /Graduate with minimum 50% Aggregate marks .two yrs service in NCC senior division Army with min B grade in C certificate exam.

- (iii) Martial Status – Unmarried
- (iv) Application to be Add –App to be received by Oct/Nov and Apr /May through NCC Gp HQs /NCC Dte
- (v) Likely date of SSB –Nov to Jan for Apr course &May to Jul for Oct course.
- (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Apr & Oct
- (vii) Training Academy- OTA Chennai
- (viii) Duration of Training- 49 weeks

30. **Short Service Commission (Non Tech Women)**

(a) **Eligibility Criteria:-**

- (i) Age - 19 se 24 yrs as on 01 Jul of thr yr for Oct course and 01 Jan for Apr course.
- (ii) Qualification - Graduate from Recognised University.
- (iii) Martial Status – Unmarried.
- (iv) Application to be received by –App to be Forwarded to UPSCas per notification published in Apr/Sepevery yr.
- (v) Likely date of SSB –Nov/ Dec &May/June.
- (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Apr & Oct
- (vii) Training Academy- OTA Chennai
- (viii) Duration of Training- 49 weeks

31. **Short Service Commission (Tech Women)**

- (a) Vacancies - –As notified (Twice a yr)
- (b) Rojgar Samachar- Notified by Additional Director General Recruiting Gs Branch in Dec/Jan &Jun/Jul
- (c) **Eligibility Criteria:-**
  - (i) Age -20 to 27 yrs as on first day of month in which course is due to commence.
  - (ii) Qualification - Engineering Degree in Notified Discipline.
  - (iii) Martial Status – Unmarried/married
  - (iv) Application to be Add –To Apply online Feb/Mar and Jul/Aug.





- (v) Likely date of SSB –Nov/ Jan &May/Jul.
- (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Apr & Oct
- (vii) Training Academy- OTA Chennai
- (viii) Duration of Training- 49 weeks

### 32. **JAG (Women)**

- (a) Vacancies - –As notified (Twicw a yr)
- (b) Rojgar Samachar- Notified by Additional Director General Recruiting AGs  
Branch in Dec/Jan &Jun/Jul
- (c) **Eligibility criteria** :-
  - (i) Age -21 to 27of the yrs in which course is due to commence for oct course and 01 Jan of the yrs in which course is due to commence for Apr course.
  - (ii) Qualification - Graduate with LLB/LLM with 55%marks aggregate.Registered with Bar council of india/state
  - (iii) Martial Status – Unmarried.
  - (iv) Application to be received by – Oct/Nov &Apr/May.
  - (v) Likely date of SSB –Dec-Jan & Jul-Aug.
  - (vi) Date of commencement of trg –Apr & Oct.
  - (vii) Training Academy- OTA Chennai
  - (viii) Duration of Training- 49 weeks

### 33. **Incuse of UPSC Entries (NDA IMA OTA SSC NON TECH MEN & WOMEN)**

Rozgar Samachar yah kisi bhi daily newspaper ka wait kare US k bad UPSC main online apply kare as per the instructions aur apne eligibility ke anusar

#### **Points To Note For Non –UPSC Entries**

34 Certificate of 10<sup>th</sup> aur 12<sup>th</sup> class and marksheet of latest college education documents aur previous semester marksheet aur degree cert aur provisional degree cert apne application form k sath attested photocopies attach karne padte hain aur as given in advertisement.

**BHAG – III**  
**JUNIOR COMMISSION OFFICER AUR ANYA RANK**

35. JCOs tatha anya ranks ke bharti ke liye patrta manadand niche hain nuntam sharnik yougta aur aayu niche diye hain.

SNO	Category	Education	Age
a.	Soldier(General Duty)(All Arms)	SSLC/Matric 45% No ke sath 32% sabhi Vishay mein 10+2 pass higher sec pass hone par % of marks consider nahi hote hain.	17 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> se 21 varsh
b.	Soldier(Tech)Tech Arms Artillery Army Air Defence	10+2 pass higher sec pass in science Physics chemistry math &English with 50% in Aggregate 40%in each subject	17 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> se 23 varsh
c.	Soldiers clerk/Store kepeerTech (All Arms)	10+2 Intermediate Exam pass any stream (Arts Science commence with 50%marks in aggregate aur minimum 40% marks in each subject.	17 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> se 23 varsh
d.	Soldier Nursing Assistant (Army Medical Corps)	10 +2 intermediate exam pass in science with Physics ,Chemistry Biology and English with min 50% marks in Aggregate and 40% in each subject	17 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> se 23 varsh
e.	Soldier Tradesmen(All Arms)	10 <sup>th</sup> pass(except Mess keeper &House keeper may be 8 <sup>th</sup> pass	17 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> se 23 varsh
f.	Soldier (GD)All Arms	10 <sup>th</sup> pass	17 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> se 23 varsh
g.	Surveyor Auto Carto (Engineer)	BA/BSc passed 10 +2 with maths or equivalent with marks &science as main subject	20 se 25 varsh
h.	Junior Commission Adhikari (Dharmik Sabhi Hathiyar)	Apne he dharmik samparday mein iske ilawa apakishit yougta kisi bhi Vishay mein snatak	27 se 34 varsh
j	Junior Commission Adhikari (Catering)	10+2 ke Pariksha pass ya samkash kasi manyta prapat diploma /certificate Ek saal se jayada ka cookery yaa hotel management and catering tech from a recognized university	27 e 34 varsh
k	Havildar education(Army Education Corps)	BED ke sath samooh X MA/SSC ya BA/IT/BCA/BSC	20 se 25 varsh

**SANKSHEP**

36. Yaha batana chata hun ki sabhi profession hamari matra bhumi ko serve kar rahe hain.Lekin koi INDIAN ARMY jaisa nahi h yeh akela aisa profession h jo aap ko garv ki annibhuti karwata h.

**LESSON PLAN : ARMED FORCES -8****SAMEKIT RAKSHA STAFF KI AVADHARANA  
(CONCEPT OF INTEGRATED DEFENCE STAFF)**

<b>Period</b>	-	<b>1</b>
<b>Type</b>	-	<b>Lecture</b>
<b>Code</b>	-	<b>AF – 8</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>III</b>

**Training Aids**

OHP/VPS, Computer, Slide, Suchak Screen, Board Aur Chalk.

**Time Plan**

(a) Introduction	-	05 Min
(b) Bhag I Background	-	05 Min
(c) Bhag li –Role	-	05 Min
(d)BhagIII- Sangathanatmak Sanrachana (Org structure)	-	20 Min
(e) Sanskhep	-	05Min

**INTRODUCTION**

1. Integrated raksha staff ka mukhyalaye New Delhi mein sthit hai. CISC, unke secretrait aur kuchh annya bhag South Block mein stith hai. Mukhyalaye ka pramukh ansh Kashmir House mein stith hai. Mukhyalaya teeno senaon(Army,Navy, Air) ke adhikarion aur staff karmion dwara paripurna haih .un k sath sat Videsh Mantralaya, Bhartiye Videsh Seva, Raksha aur Finance vitt mantaralya aur DRDO k karamchari bhi hote hain.

**PREVIEW**

2. Byakhyan nimnalikhit bhagon mein ayojit kiya jayega:

- Bhag No I – Background
- Bhag No II – Bhumika
- Bhag No III – Org Structure
- Bhag No IV - Sankshep

**BHAG I – BACKGROUND**

3. 1947 Tak bahut kam Bhartiyeon ke pass prathmik ya uchcha Raksha sangathan aur Prashasan ka anubhav tha. Pakistan dwara Kashmir par hamla karne ke karan hamare desh ke vibhin org ke vikash ki gati ko mazboot kar diya, iske bad anek committan salah dene ke liye banayi gayi . Defence Minister Committee (DMC) , Chief Of Staff Committee (COSC) sanyukta yojana sameety ki tarah anne sameetion dwara samarpit kiya gaya tha. Jo

Raksha samasyaon par Raksha mantri, mantri mandal ki raksha sameety aur sanyukta khufiya sameety (JIC) ka sangathan tha.

39

4. Shanti aur gut nirpekshaeta ki niti ne Kashmir mein yudha viram ke palan karne ke karan sabhi committean defunct ho gayi.

5. 1962 mein China se yudh ke bad mantri mandal ki raksha sameetyko mantri mandal ki apat sameety badal diya gaya . Iske bad sena pramukh aur purva ke raksha sameety ki upasthiti se in sangathanon ko bahar rakha gaya.

6. Kargil yudh ke bad sarkar ne suraksha pranali ka gahrai se samiksha kiya aur iss vishleshan ke liye Kargil Samiksha Sameety ka gathan kiya gaya. Kargil Samiksha Sameety ki sifarishon ko group of minister dwara dekha gaya aur lagu kiya gaya.

7. Mantri samuh ki shifarishon ke adhar par samekit raksha staff (IDS), raksha mantralaye ke patra sankhya Raksha mantralaye/IC/1027/32/ID/5843/2001 dt 23 Nov 2001 ke dwara sarkar ka gathan kiya gaya.

## **BHAG – II BHUMIKA**

8. Chief of integrated Defence Staff (CIDS) aur Chief of Staff Committee mil kar Chairman aur Chief of Staff Committee (COSC) ko apna karya karne m puri madad karenge

## **BHAG – III ORG STRUCTURE**

9. IDS Ekikrit raksha staff main sewadhin adhikari, civil adhikarion aur scientist ko ismein shamil kar ekikrit raksha staff ki jimmedarion ke adhar par awantit kartavveon, bhumika aur karyeon ko saunpa gaya. Ise nimna likhit mukhya shakhaon mein vibhajit kiya gaya hai :-

- (a) CISC ke vaigyanik salahkar, CISC ke financial advisor CISC sectt.
- (b) Policy ,plans,and force development.
- (c) Operations
- (d) Doctrine,Org ,aur Trg
- (e) Defence int Agency
- (f) Antarastrkiye mamle aur vishudha akalan

10. Andaman aur Nicobar Command (ANC) pahala mukhyalaya ke sath akikrit Theatre banaya gaya h jis ka mukhalaya Port Blair m hain . Yeh IDS ke madhyam se COSC ke tahat sidhe chal rahi hai. Ismein mulrup se teenon senao ke samrik lambi duri ke hathiyar pranalion ka samabesh hai, jo samrik force command k tahat chal raha h(SFC).

## **SANSKHEP**

11. IDS ka vision ek mukhya org k tarah kam karna jo MoD ko apne policy doctrine war fighting aur hathiyar kharidne aur employment ke bare best practices batata h

**LESSON PLAN : ARMED FORCES - 6**  
**TASK AND ROLE OF FIGHTING ARMS**

<b>Code</b>	-	<b>AF - 6</b>
<b>Period</b>	-	<b>Two</b>
<b>Type</b>	-	<b>Lecture/Video</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>II</b>

---

**Training Aids**

OHP, Computer Slide, Pointer, Charts, Black Board Aur Chalk

**Time plan**

Introduction	-05 Min
Part I – Infantry	-25 Min
Part II – Armour	-25 Min
Part III – Mechanised Infantry	-25 Min
Conclusion	-05 Min

**PART I – INFANTRY**

**Introduction**

1. Akhri vishleshan me dushman ki fauj aur hathiyaro ki barbadi, uske sthan par kabja karna, uske samundar aur hawai kheshtira par kabja karna hi dushman ki haar mana jata hai par ant me infantry hi hai jo dushman ke ground par kabja karti hai aur dushman ko barbad kar deti hai.

**Role Of Infantry**

2. Infantry dushman se muthbed ke liye bahut hi jaruri hai. Attack ke samay jaruri hai ki Infantry dushman ke nazdeek pahunch kar use pakad le ya barbad kar de, aur defence ke samay jaruri hai ki woh dushman ke har attack ko khatam karte hue apne hold banaye rakhe.

**Visheshtayein**

3. **Self Reliance (Khud Par Ashrit)** Yeh Infantry ki sabse badi khubi hai ki woh har kam ke liye khud par ashrit hai. Beshak baki sabhi arms ki bhi support hoti hai, par fir bhi kai baar use bina support ke hi dushman se ladna padta hai.

4. **Ability to hold ground.** Infantry is kam ke liye bahut saksham hai. Is kam ke liye ise jitni support milegi yeh utni hi adhik saksham hoti jayegi.

41

5. **Adaptability.** Infantry apne aap ko har parkar ke ground aur sthiti me dhalne me saksham hai. Yeh din raat aur har tarah ke mausam me kaam kar sakti hai. Infantry ke jawan aur uska saman kahi bhi zameen par, samunder me ya hawa me yudh ke sthan par pahunchaya ja sakta hai.

6. **Mobility.** Infantry ki Chalne ki Kshmata/taqat uski chalne ki speed se nahi lagana chahiye. Iska andaja is baat se lagana chahiye ki yeh har tarah ke area me chal sakti hai aur wajib transport dene par yeh jaldi bhi chal sakti hai.

7. **Vulnerability.** Infantry apni suraksha ke liye khud hi jimmewar hai. Yeh nimanlikhit karno se mushkil me aa sakti hai :-

(a). **Ground Action.** Infantry ko chote hathiyaron aur tanks se khatra hota hai. Artillery aur chote hathiyaro se bachne ke liye chup kar baithna, concealment, gadda khodna, ground ka sahi istemal karna, andhere ka upyog karna chahiye. Jab zameen ke ander chupe hue ho toh infantry apne ko tanks se anti tank hathiyaro dwara bachav kar sakti hai, Jab Infantry movement kar rahi ho toh ise dushman ke tank se bachne ke liye artillery ki madad ki jarurat hoti hai.

(b). **Air Attack.** Khule me Infantry ko dushman ke hawai hamle se khatra hota hai. Jaanmal ke nuksan se bachne ke liye aaspass me cover lena, gadde me chup kar baithna faydemand hai. Agar jaruri hidaytein li jaye toh in khatron se bacha ja sakta hai jaise ki armour aur artillery ki madad se.

(c). **Anti Personnel Mines.** 3 blast type ki anti personnel mine se 10% nuksan hota hai jabki isi tarah ki blast aur fragmentation type ki mine se 25% tak ka nuksan ho sakta hai. Halanki aisi sthiti se nipatne ke liye Infantry ko Engineers ki support milti hai jab mines jyada matra me ho. Kabhi kabhi aise mine ko nistarit karne ke liye jawano ko inke upar se teji se bhagne ko kaha jata hai.

### **Employment and Tactics.**

8. **Employment.** Infantry ko kisi bhi operation me lagaya ja sakta hai. Har sthiti me Infantry ka yahi role hai ki dushman ko barbad kare aur ground par apna hold banaye rakhe.

9. **Tactics.** Fire aur movement Infantry ki main tarkib hai. Infantry ke sabhi sangthan is sidhant par nirdharit hai. Apni movement ko cover karne ke liye Infantry ko supporting fire ki jarurat hoti hai. Infantry ko har sthiti me chahe use koi support ho ya na ho, me movement karne ki training di jati hai.

10. **Infantry Weapons.**Infantry ke mukhya hathiyar rifle aur bayonet, LMG aur grenades hai. Iske alaw kuch ke paas carbine, pistol bhi hoti hai. Support karne ke liye inke paas 2 inch aur 81mm mortars, machine guns aur anti tank weapons bhi hote hai.

11. **Training.**Infantry ke jawano ki training baki jawano se jyada flexible hoti hai. Inki training me inhe skill, endurance, adaptability, ground ka sahi istemal karna adi sikhaya jata hai.

42

## **PART II – ARMOUR**

12. **Role of Armour.**Armour ka main role dushman ko nisto naboot karna hai chahe woh attack me ho ya defence me.

### **Principles of Employment**

13. **General.**sudh ke sidhanto me armour ko employ karna bhi jaruri hai. Yudh me jeet ke liye armour ki visheshtaon ka kafi mahatav hai.

14. **Offensive Action.**Armour aamtor par ek offensive weapon hathiyar hai aur uska istemal bhi isi tarike se hona chahiye. Is visheshta ko prapat karne ke liye hamein mobility, flexibility, fire power aur tanks ki armour protection ki jarurat hai. Yudh me un jagah par bhi jab defensive ho tab bhi yeh bahut jaruri hai.

15. **Concentration.**Ek jagah par kendrit armour bahut hi nirnayak sidh hoti hai. Jyada shocking prabhav ke liye jyada matra me iska paryog kiya jata hai.Shock action jyada karya karne se badta hai aur is se apni casualty bhi kam hoti hai.

16. **Economy of Force.** Iska maksad bhi kendrit karne ke maksad ki tarah hai. Armour ka paryog uchit matra me uchit sthan par hi karna chahiye aur iske hathiyaro ko sambhal ke istemal karna chahiye tah jo yeh jarurat padne par dobara istemal kiye ja sake.

17. **Surprise.**Armour ki taqat aur gati dushman ko hairan kar sakti hai.Isko ground ke sahi paryog se rukawato ko dur karke kiya ja sakta hai.Tanks ki awaj aur us se uthati dhul se inhe dushman se chupa kar rakhna mushkil hai fir bhi is se dushman ko hairan kiya ja sakta hai. Is raat ke samay me ya yudh ke akhri palo me samne lakar dushman ko nuksan pahunchaya ja sakta hai.

18. **Flexibility.**Acha Command aur control, achi physical mobility aur sashakt sanghathan armour ko kafi had tak flexible banata hai. Is se yudh me har tarah ki situation ke hisab se armour apne ko dhal sakta hai. Iski flexibility aur speed ke karan armour jaldi action le sakta hai.

19. **Cooperation.**Mechanized Infantry bhi shamil ho. Isko hawai madad ke liye helicopter ki bhi jarurat hoti hai.

20. **Speed.** Yudh me gati bahut hi mahatavpuran hai. Iska arth hai:-

- (a). Nirnayo me gati
- (b). Hukum dene me gati
- (c ). Hukum ko lagoo karne me gati

21. **Initiative.** Jo side pehle initiative le leti hai woh dusre ke upar bhari pad jati hai. Isliye pehle baar me asardar akarman karna chahiye.

### **PART III: THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY**

22. Mechanized Infantry ki jarurat mobility, radio communication aur Infantry ki fire power ko dhyan me rakhte hue ki gayi tah jo Infantry kargar tarike se mobile operation kar sake. Infantry combat vehicles infantry ko protection, fire power aur mobility pradan karti hai tah jo yeh armour ke sath milkar prabhav dal sake.

#### **Role Of Mechanised Infantry**

23. **Primary Role.** Mechanised Infantry ka prathamik role armour ke sath milkar dushman ke nazdeek pahunch kar use barbaad kar dena hai.

24. **Secondary Role.**

- (a). Mop up ground over run by armour
- (b). Hold ground temporarily.
- (c ). Reconnaissance
- (d). Anti tank rukawat ke upar ek bridge banana taki armour asani se upar se teji se ja sake.
- (e). Dushman ke hamle ko nirast karna ya counter attack karna
- (f). Counter infiltration ke liye aur para and heliborne landings karna

25. **General.** Mechanised Infantry ko Infantry se alag nahi samajhna chahiye. Yeh Infantry hi hai jiske paas additional visheshtayein hai jo ise armour ke sath mobile operations me aur shaktishali banati hai.

26. **Mobility.** Mechanised Infantry ko kafi matra me armour dwara personnel carrier support di gayi hai. Yeh armour personnel carrier support inhe kahi bhi chalne me madad karti hai.



Amphibious capability (Jal aur thal dono me chalne ki kshamta) hone ke karan Infantry kahi bhi nadi nalle cross kar sakti hai.

27. **Protection.** Armour personnel carrier ka halka armour ise halke ammunition se bachata hai jisse se Infantry dushman ke jyada nazdeek pahunch sakti hai. Par yeh carrier dushman ke anti tank weapons se aur artillery ke attack se surakshit nai hai.

28. **Fire Power.** Armoured Personnel Carriers ke upar machine guns fit hone ke karan ye achi fire power pradan kar sakte hai. Halanki yeh armour ke sath milkar kaam karte hai phir bhi inke apne anti tank weapons hote hai jis se ye khud apne aap apni suraksha kar sakte hai aur ground ko hold kar ke rakh sakte hai aur rukawato ko bhi dur kar sakte hai.

44

29. **Communications.** Mechanised Infantry ka mukhya communication ka madhyam radio hai. Mechanised Infantry ko tej order paas karne aur lene jab weh move par ho, armour aur tank units/sub units ke sath milkar chalne ke liye additional radio communication suvidha pradan ki gayi hai.

NM

31. **Shock Action.** Mechanised Infantry armoured personnel carrier me swar hokar dushman ki golibari se bachte hue dushman se muthbed karke use aam Infantry se kai jyada hairan kar sakti hai. Shock effect jyada ho jata hai jab Mechanised Infantry carrier par swar hokar armour ke sath milkar kam karti hai.

## **SANKSHEP**

32. Infantry, Armour aur Mechanised Infantry Indian army ka bahut hi jaruri bhag h yudh k dauran yeh teeno hi milkar dushman par jeet prapt karte h. aur teeno khand ek sath milkar kisi bhi ops ko bhut Bkhubi se anjam de sakte hain.

**INDEX****MAP READING( MR)**

S N O	LESSON CODE		SUBJECT	NO OF PERIODS		PAGE NO
	SD/SW	JD/JW		SD/SW	JD/JW	
1	MR-1	MR-1	Manchitra Ki Paribhasa, Prakar Aur Paramparagat Chinha	02	02	46
2	MR-2	MR-2	Scale Aur Grid System	02	02	52
3	MR-3	MR-3	Topographical Forms & Technical Terms	02	02	54
4	MR-4	MR-4	Rahat, Akarti Aur Dhal	02	02	57
5	MR-5	MR-5	Cardinal Bindu Aur Uttar ke Prakar	01	01	60
6	MR-6	MR-6	Bearing Ka Prakar Aur Service Protector Ka Prayog	03	03	63
7	MR-7	MR-7	Prismatic Compass Aur Iske Upayog Aur GPS	02	02	66
8	MR-8	MR-8	Naksha Set Karna, Uttar Dhud Ne Ke Tarike Aur Apni Sthiti Dhudna	04	04	69
9	MR-9	-	Manchitra Se Zameen Aur Zamee Se Manchitra	03	-	73
10	MR-10	-	Shutri March	05	-	76
TOTAL				26	18	

**LESSON PLAN: MR- I****VIBHIN PRAKAR KE MAPS AUR CONVENTIONAL SIGNS  
(PRAMAPARAGAT CHINAH)**

Period	-	Two
Parkar	-	Lecture
Code	-	MR-1
Term	-	I

---

**Training Aids**

1. Map sheet, computer slides, pointers, chart, blackboard aur chalk.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Bhumika Aur Uddesh	-	05 Min
	(b)	Map ki Paribhasha aur parkar	-	35 Min
	(c)	Paramparik Chinah	-	35 Min
	(d)	Sanskhep	-	05 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is sabak ka uddesh vibhin prakar ke Map aur Paramparagat (conventional) chinon ke bare mein jankari dena hai.

**PREVIEW (PURVALOKAN)**

- |     |         |   |                              |
|-----|---------|---|------------------------------|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Map ki paribhasha aur prakar |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Paramparagat chinah          |

**BHAG I: MAP KI PARIBHASHA AUR PARKAR**

4. **Paribhasha** Map ek nishit pemane par kagaj ki ek flat sheet par kuch chune hue prakaritik ya manav nirmmit vastoun ko ek nishchit scale par unki ek dam sahi bhogolik stathi

ya jagah par darsata hain. Paramparagat Chinah, alag-alag rang aur contours ki madat ke dwara pahad, ghatiya ya samtal ilaqe ko map par unki ground par sahi jagah par darshaya jata hain.

- (a) Khabi khabi yeh updated hota hain.
- (b) Map mein har zameeni detail ko nahin dekhaya ja sakta hai.

### **Map Ke Parkar**

5. Unke scale (pemaner) aur unke upyog ke aadhar par map bhin-bhin prakar ke hote hain:-

- (a) **Atlas Maps**. Yeh bahut hi chote scale ke maps hote hain jin mein ek hi map sheet par ek pure desh, mahadeep, mahasagar aur yahan tak puri duniya ke sabhi desho ko darshaya ja sakta hai.

47

- (b) **Sathalkritik Maps (Topographical Maps)**. Yeh woh maps hain jinka istemal hum map reading ke liye karte hain. Survey of India dwara banne hue sabhi maps Sathalkritik ya Topographical Maps hote hain.

- (c) **Rahat (Relief) Maps**. Yeh Zameen ka ek vastavik model ke rup mein banaye jate hain.

- (d) **Out Line Naksha**. Yeh maps us desh ki ek general plan dikhate hain jaise ki mukhya saher aur nadiya. Kai bar kuch zaurari zameeni detail bhi in map mein dekhayi jati hain.

- (e) **Rail/Road Maps**. Yeh maps rail aur road ko darshane ke istemal kiye jate hain.

- (f) **Photo Maps**. Yeh maps hawai photos ki madat dwara banaye jate hain aur iske dwara us area ki sabhi jaruri details dekhaye jati hain.

- (g) **Dusre Parkar ke Maps**.

- (i) Bhogolik maps jo ki zameen ki niche ke pattar ke banawat ko dekhate hain.

- (ii) Stastical Maps jo ki us area ke jansankya, udyogo, khanij padarth, fasalo aadi, ke baare mein jankari dete hain.

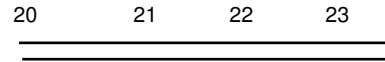
- (iii) Charts jo ki samander aur Nadi mein pani ke geharai ko dikhata hain

- (v) Woh maps jo ki mausam vibhag dwara istemal kiye jaate hain aur usme mein hawa ka rukh, tivarta, vayumandal ka dabav aadi. ki jankari hoti hain

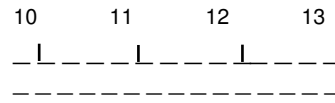
## **BHAG II: PARAMPARAGAT CHINAH**

4. Parampargat Chinah (Conventional Signs) woh chinah hain jo ki map mein kisi bhi vastavik ya manav nirmat cheezon ko dikhane mein istemal aate hain. In chino ko scale aadhar par nahin banaya jata hain. Kuch zaruri parampargat chinah is prakar se hain:-

a) PakkiSadak Km stone kesaath



(a) KacchiSadak Km Stone kesaath

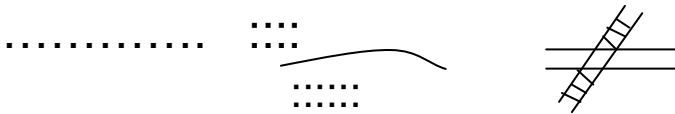


(c) BeilGadi track, Camel track, khacchar track

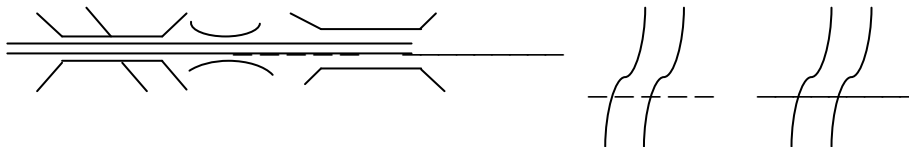


48

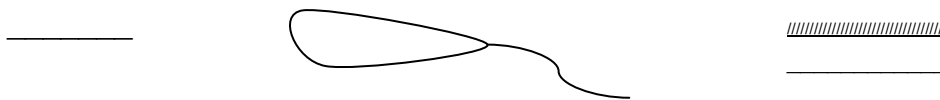
(d) Footpath, dharakebagalmein road, barbarXg



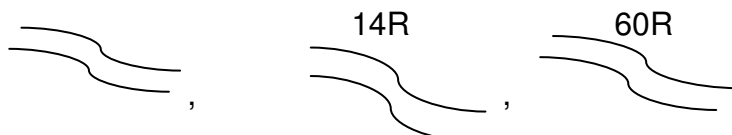
(e) Khambonkesaathaurbina bridge, causeway, Ford



(f) Pani wale jharnokedhara, canal



(g) Nadikekinare, 10 se 20 foot ya 20 foot se upar



(h) Sukhinadi, Nadidharakesaath, Nadidweepaurchattaonkesaath



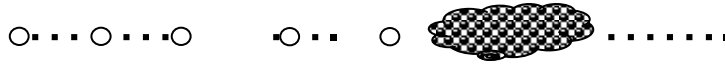
(j) JawariyaNadi, upchattanokevikalpkesath



(k) Kuaa lined aur unlined, dhara, tanks permtyashukhe



(l) Kaeaz-in, flow and shuke, swamp, reeds



(m) Embankment (dewar), road or rail, tank cutting surang

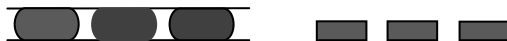


49

(n) TutiFutiZameen, Camping ground, vine on trellis(fencing)



(o) Railways, broad gauge, double, station, under construction



(p) Railways baki gauge ki, double, single (milestone) and under construction



(q) Light railway or tram way, Telegraph Line



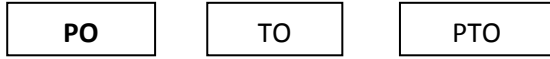
(r) Circuit House, dakBungalow, Rest House



(s) Inspection bungalow, police station, Buddhist Kyaung



(t) Post Office, telegraph office, Post aur telegraph ka combined office



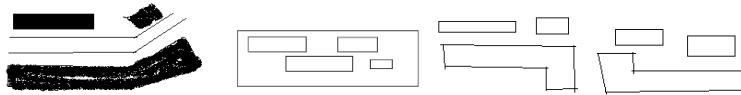
(u) Forest reserve, Rajya (State) aur protected (Surakshit)



(v) Sathankanaam Parsashanik local team aadiwasi



(w) Gaon, khule, deewarke, Ujade, Khali chode, antiques



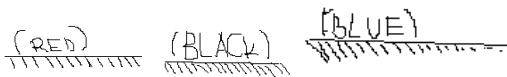
(x) Jhopadiyan, permanent aur temporary, Kila, tower chhatvi



(y) Church, Masjid, Mandir, Shivalay, Idgah, kabr



(z) Bandh (Dam), Masonary aur earth repair ware (Anicut in Madras)



(aa) Lighthouse, lightship, buoys bamboo plantation



(ab) Unchighas, chhoteghas, bamboo plantation



(ac) Khajoor, Supari, anyashankuvriksh



(ad) Contours, FormlinesaurChattanidahalane



(ae) Cliff aurraitkevastuon



51

(af) Moraine, Glacier, Rodi

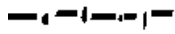


(ag) Mark kihuiAntar-rastiyaSeema

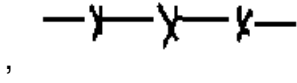


(ah) Mark kihuiAntar-rajiyaSeema





(aj) Bina Mark kihuiAntar- rastiyaaurrajyaseema



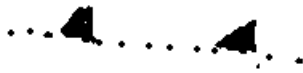
(ak) ZilayaTehsilya tribalkiseema



(al) Sub Divisional, tehsil, talukyakasbekiseema



(am) Boundary pillars, surveyed, not found



(an) Tel ke kuwa, Mine, Yudh ke kshtra saal ke saath



(ao) Trig Height and Bench Mark



**SANSKHEP**

**LESSON PLAN: MR – 2**

**SCALE AUR GRID SYSTEM**

<b>Prakar</b>	-	<b>Lecture</b>
<b>Code</b>	-	<b>MR-2</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>I</b>

---

### **Training Aids**

1. Map sheet, Computer, Slide, Pointer, Chart, Black Board Aur Chalk

### **Time Plan**

2. (a) Parichay aur Uddesh - 05 Mins
- (b) Paribhasa aur scale ke prakar - 35 Mins
- (c) Paribhasa aur grid reference nikal ne ke tariqe - 35 Mins
- (d) Niskarsh - 05 Mins

### **UDDESH**

3. Is sabak ka uddesh bhibin prakar ke scale ke baare mein jankari aur Grid reference nikal ne ka tariqa sikhana hain

### **PURVALOKAN**

4. Is sabak ko do bhagon mein chalaya jayega :-
  - (a) Bhag I – Scale ki paribhasa aur scale ke prakar.
  - (b) Bhag II – Grid reference ki paribhasa aur grid reference nikalane ke tariqe.

### **BHAG - I Scale ki paribhasa aur scale ke prakar**

#### **Scale Ki Paribhasa**

5. Ground mein do bindu ke bich ke faasle ka anupath jo ki hum map par dikate hain use Scale kehte hain. Map par hum sab kuch chota kar dete hain aur jis level tak hum use chhota kar te hain use Map ka scale kehte hain. Har map ek anupat ko darasta hain jo ki us area ki wastvik aakar ke liye nischit kiya gaya hain.

#### **Scale Vyakt Karne Ke Tariqe**

6. Scale ko do tariqe se vyakt kiya jata hain:-
  - (a) **Sabado Mein.** 1 inch to 1 mile. Iska matlab map par 1 inch ground ke 1 mile ko darsata hain.

- (b) **RF (Representative Fraction).** Yeh scale pratinidhi bhinna (fraction) mein darsaya jata hai, jaise ki yadi map ka scale 1/100000 se darshaya gaya hai toh iska matlab hai ki 1 ek unit ground par 100000 unit ko darshati hain. Iska matlab yeh bhi ho sakta hain ki map ka 1 cm, zameen ke 100000 cm ke barabar hai.

## Scale Line

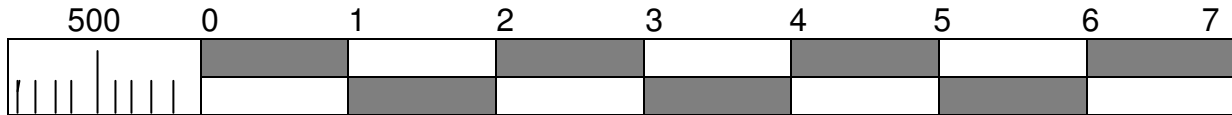
7. Scale niche ke taraf ek scale line hoti hai jo ki do taraf se darsaye jati hai jiski madat se map ki duri ko mapa ja saktahai. Ek 2 cm to 1 km ke map par, 1 km uski lambai par darshaya jata hai aur usi prakar metres mein banta jata hain aur is se chhote bhag baen haath ke taraf hote hain

8. In scales lines ke baade bhago ko Primaries aur chhote bhago ko Secondaries kehte hain. Scale line ek 2cm to 1 km scale ka udtharan niche diya gaya hai.

500 Mtr to 1cm

Mtrs 1000

2 cm to 1 km



SCALE

## BHAG – II GRID KI PARIBHASHA

9. Map par baigane rang ke rekhao ka network hota hain inmenin kuch rekhaye Uttar se Dakshin aur kuch Paschim se Uttar ki taraf jati hain. Yeh rekhaye map par chhote chhote square banati hain. Yeh rekhaye Grid Lines kehlati hain

### Uddesh

10. Grid lines ka uddesh hai ki kisi bhi vasto ka grid reference ko pada ja sake aur bearing ko napa ja sake ki.

### Grid Reference Nikalne Ki Vidhi

11. Ek grid reference nikal ne mein char niyam hote hain :-

- Ek reference mein hamesha even numbers ke figure hone chahiye. Zyada tar yeh 06 figures ka hota hain.
- Hamesa Easting lines ko pehle pade aur Paschim se Purav ke taraf pade aur phir Northing lines ko pade Dakshin se Uttar ke taraf.
- Ek six figure grid reference mein teesra aur chhata figure 1000 bhag ke liye varg ke 10 nazdik hissa hota hain
- Yadi ek general Grid Reference dena ho aur us square mein ek hi vastu ho eg bridge, mandir, road junction, tab us vastu ka four figure grid reference bhi kafi hoga.

<b>Period</b>	-	<b>Two</b>
<b>Type</b>	-	<b>Lecture/Practice</b>
<b>Code</b>	-	<b>MR-3</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>I &amp; II</b>

---

### **Training Aids**

1. Computer Slides, Pointer, Chart, Black Board and Chalk

### **Time Plan**

2. (a) Parichay - 05 Min
- (b) Topographical Terms - 35 Min
- (c) Technical Terms - 35 Min
- (d) Sankshep - 05Min

### **PARICHAY**

3. Is sabak unhi hi Bhuakritiya aur takniki tathay ke baare mein bataya ja raha jo ki jadatar istemal mein aati hain iske ilava bhi kafi Bhuarkritiya aur takniki tathay hai jo aap logo nahin bataye ja rahe hain. Bhuakritiya ka naam ground par cheezo ki bhogaulik vishestaon ka varnan karne ke liye kiya jata hai

### **UDDESH**

4. Is sabak ka uddesh sabhi cadets ko bhin-bhin prakar ke Bhuakritian tatha Takniki Tathay se parichit karana hain

### **PURVALOKAN**

5. Yeh sabak do bhago mein chalaya jayega:-

- (a) Bhag I - Bhuakritian
- (b) Bhag II - Takniki Tathay

### **BHAG I : BHUAKRITIAN**

6. **Bhuakritian.**

- (a) **Basin** - Ek samtal zamin jo charo taraf se pahadiyon se ghira ho ya woh keshtra jahan se ek nadi aur uski sahyogi nadiya beh kar aati hain.

- (b) **Col and Saddle** - Ek hi pahadi ki do chotiyan ke bich ka samatal

aur dabi hu jagah ko Col kahate hain. Jab is bhumi ki nichai choti se bahut kam hoti hai to ise saddle kahte hain.

- (c) **Crest** -Phad ki choti ya Pahad ka sabse uncha bhag. Weh line jo Pahadi ka srediyaon ki chotiyaon ko milati hui ulti disha mein niche utarati hain who crest keh lati hain
- (d) **Dead Ground (Dabi Hui Zameen).** Who kshtera jo zameen ki banawat ke karan nahin dekhne wale ko nahin dikhaye deta.
- (e) **Defile.** Ek vastvik ya manav nirmmit feature jahan se jawano ko ek line bana ke nikalna pade use Defile kehte hain. Eg , Vastvik Defile – ek pass aur manav nirmmit Defile – Bridge
- (f) **Escarpment.** Pahadi ke atyadhik tivra durgam dhalan jo ki ground level se achanak niche ho gaye.
- (g) **Knoll (Tilla)** Ek choti aur akeli pahadi.
- (h) **Padhaar (Plateau)** Pahad ke upar samatal bhumi ko, Padhaar kehte hain.
- (j) **Ravine** Ek lambi tatha gehri pahadi jo ek taraf se band ho aur do spur ko alag kare
- (k) **Ridge.** Pahad ya pahadi ke saath lagi hui ek line jis se pani ulti disha mein behta ho use Ridge kehte hain.
- (l) **Spur.** Udhi hui zamin jo ki pahad se nikal kar maidano mein ja kar mil jaye.
- (m) **Watershed.** Who line jo pani ke bahav ko alag-alag nadiyaon mein vibhajit karti hain

## **BHAG II : TAKNIKI TATHYA**

### 7. **Takniki Tathya**

- (a) **Bearing.** Ek kon jo ki do binduon jodne wali rekha aur line ke dwara do binduon ko jodne a hai aur jisme uttar tatha dakshin line ho,use bearing kehte hain. Bearing ko hamesha ghadi ki sulte rukh mein (clockwise) se napate hain
- (b) **Bench Mark.** Ek permanent mark jo kaat kar diwar mein banaya jata hai aur nischit unchai ko record karne ke liye bhavishay mein reference ke taur par prayog kiya jata hai, isko ordinance survey map par height ke saath BM ke taur par chinhit karte hain
- (c) **Contour** Map ke upar khinchi ek rekha jo samudra tal se barbar unchai wali sabhi binduon ko jode.
- (d) **Detail.** Map par di gayi bhumi se sambandit sabhi suchana.
- (e) **Gradient.** Pahadi ki woh dhalan jo ki fraction batayi jaye.
- (f) **Grid Lines.** Map par saman duri par ek dusre ke samantar khinchi gayi line jo uttar aur dakshin lino ke saath 90 degree ka kon banati hain unhe Grid Lines kehte hain.
- (g) **Grid North.** Map par easting lines upar ki taraf jis disha mein sanket karti hai use Grid North Kehte hain.

- (h) **Horizontal Equivalent.** Map mein do najdiki contour lines ke beech ki duri ko Horizontal Equivalent kehte hain. Yeh relief ki prakriti ke anusar badlke rehte hain.
- (j) **Magnetic Bhinta (Variation).** Vastavik Uttar aur Magnetic Uttar ke beech ke antar ko Magnetic ya Chumbakiya Bhinta bhi kehte hain.
- (k) **Setting.** Map ko is tarah set karna ki Vastavik Uttar aur Grid Uttar ek hi disha mein ho aur ground ki object map ki object ki relation mein ho.
- (l) **Spot Height.** Map par diye hue ek jiski unchain Survey method ke dwara nirdharit ki gayi ho. Yeh unchain bindu ke saath darshai jati hai
- (m) **Trig Point.** Survey ki suruvat par trikodian ke dauran nishchit kiya gaya ek bindu jo Ordinance Survey Map par unchain ke saath ek chote trikon ke dwara darsaya gay ho.
- (n) **True North (Vastavik Uttar).** Ek nishchit bindu se North Pole (Uttar Dhruv) ki disha ko True North (Vastavik Uttar) kehte hain.
- (o) **Vertical Interval (VI).** Map par do nikat varti contour rekhaon ke bich lambavat contour rekhaon ke bich pradarshit vastavik dharatal duri ko Vertical Interval kehte hain. VI har scale ke liye ek jaisa hota hai.

**SANSKHEP**

**LESSON PLAN : MR-4****RAHAT, CONTOURS AUR GRADIENTS**

<b>Period</b>	-	<b>01/02</b>
<b>Praka</b>	-	<b>Lecture/Abhyas</b>
<b>Code</b>	-	<b>MR-4</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>I &amp; II</b>

---

**Training Aids.**

1. Map Sheets, Computer Slides, Pointer, Charts, Blackboard & Chalk

**Time Plan.**

2. (a)	Parichay	-	05 Min
(b)	Rahat aur Dhalan	-	15 Min
(c)	Contours aur Gradients	-	15 Min
(d)	Niskarsh	-	05 Min
(e)	Abhyas	-	40 MIN

**UDDESH**

3. Iss sabak ka uddesh cadets ko Rahat, Dhalan, Contours aur gradients ke bare mein jankari dena hain.

**PURVALOKAN**

4. Sabak niminlikhit bhagon mein chalaya jayega :-

- |     |         |   |                         |
|-----|---------|---|-------------------------|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Rahat aur Dhalan        |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Countours Aur Gradients |

**BHAG I - RAHAT AUR DHALAN****Rahat.**

5. Rahat ek samannya shabd hai jis se zameen ke aakar ke liye lagu kiya gaya hai. Ek map par ek Rahat ka matlab hota hai, zameen ka aakar aur height samudar tal se upar ya niche. Iss prakar yeh byapak subhidhaon aur map par darsaya gaya hai. Jo zameen sambandhi unchain ya nichai ko darsata hai.

6. Rahat ko map par niminlikhit ki madat se dekhaya jata hai, hachures, chhayankan, form linon, layer tints, contours, spot height, trig height, bench mark, aur relative heights

**Dhalan**

7. Contour lines jitni kareeb hogi dhalan utni hi khadi hogi aur jahan ke contour line dur hogi dhalan utni asan hogi. Is parkar aap dekh sakte hain ki dhalan kahan par asan hain aur kahan par khadi hai

**Dhalanon Ka Prakar**

8. Dhalan do prakar ki hoti hain, Uttal (Convex) aur Avatal (Concave). Uttal dhalan bahar ke taraf hoti hai aur Avatal dhalan jo ki andar ki taraf hoti hain.

**BHAG II – CONTOURS AUR DHALAN****Contours**

9. Map par samundar tal se ek hi unchai ke binduon jo ek kalpanik rekha jodti hain use contour kehte hain. Yadi aap ek nisshit star par ek pahadi ke charon aur chal rahe hai saath hi aap na to upper ki aur ja rahi hai aur na hi niche ki aur toh iska matlab hai ki aap us star ke contour par hain.

10. **Contours Ki Visheshtaen.** Contours ki visheshtaen is prakar hain:-

- (a) Contours zameen ki banawat, unchai aur dhalan ko bilkul sahi parkar se dekhata hain.
- (b) Contours lines map par aam taur par bhure rang se darshaye jate hain lekin kabhi kabhi yeh kaale rang se bhi darshaye jati hain.
- (c) 1:50000 scale ke map mein, har panchven contour par us ilaqe ki height mark ki hoti hain.
- (d) Contour lines alag-alag dekhai deti hain.
- (e) Yeh lines aapas mein ek dusre ko na chhuti hain aur na hi cross karti hain. Kewal khadi chadai ya cutting ko chhod kar jahan par ye dotted se dhikhai jati hain.

**Vertical Interval (VI)**

11. Do nazdiki contour line ke beech ke chadav/uttarav ko Vertical Interval (VI) kehte hain. 1 Inch to 1 Mile Map mein, har contour line ka VI 50 feet hota hain balki ek (Quarter Inch map) ¼ inch to 1 Mile mein VI 250 feet hota hain

**Horizontal Equivalent (HE)**

12. Map par do nazdiki contour lines ke beech ki duri ko Horizontal Equivalent (HE) kehte hain.

**Gradient**

13. Zameen ki dhalan aur samtal ke beech bann ne wale con ko Gradient kehte hain. Isko is prakar darshaya jata hai, 1 in 15 ya 1 in 20 jisko 1/15 ya 1/20 bhi likha ja sakta hain. Ek gradient jis ko 1 in 15 se darshaya gaya hain, iska matlab hai ki 15 m ke samtal duri mein zameen 1 m upar ya niche ho rahi hai. Samanya bhasha mein yeh bola ja sakta hai ki Gradient Vertical Interval (VI) aur Horizontal Equivalent (HE) ka ratio hai. Gradient ki napne ki ikai nahin hoti hain. Iska formula hai  $\text{Gradient} = \text{VI}/\text{HE}$

14. Horizontal Equivalent (HE) ko map se naap kar nikala ja sakta hai aur Vertical Interval (VI) ko do nazdiki contour lines ki height se ghata kar nikala ja sakta hain.



15. Aksar aap ko yeh jankari chahiye hoti hain hai ki ek zameen ka tukda ke dhalan kitne khadi hai ya asan hain taki aap ko pata chal sake ki kis prakar ki gadi us ko par kar sakti hain. Us ilaqe ka gradient asani se contour wale map se nikala ja sakta hain

**Gradient Ko Napna**

16. Ek dhalan mein chadayi ya utarayi niminlikhit mein vyakat ki ja sakti hain:-

- (a) Dhalan ko kon ya degree ke dwara
- (b) Dhalan ko kon ke ansh(tangent) dwara

**SANSKHEP**

**LESSON PLAN : MR – 5****CARDINAL BINDU(POINTS) AUR NORTH KE PARKAR**

<b>Period</b>	-	<b>One</b>
<b>Prakar</b>	-	<b>Lecture/Practice</b>
<b>Code</b>	-	<b>MR-5</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>I</b>

---

**Training Aids.**

1. Computer slides, Pointer, Chart, Blackboard and Chalk

**Time Plan.**

2. (a) Parichay - 05 Min  
 (b) Cardinal bindu aur types of North (Uttar ke Parkar) - 15 Min  
 (c) Magnetic Variation (Bhinta) Aur Grid Convergence (Abhisaran) - 15 Min  
 (d) Sankshep - 05Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is sabak ka uddesh cadets ko Cardinal bindu aur Uttar ke prakar ke bare mein jankari dena hai

**PURVALOKAN**

4. Sabak nimanlikhit bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-  
 (a) Bhag I – Cardinal binduon aur Uttar ke parkar  
 (b) Bhag II – Magnetic Bhinta aur Grid Convergence

**BHAG I: CARDINAL BINDUON AUR UTTAR KE PARKAR****Cardinal Bindu.**

5. Uttar (North), Dakshin (South), Purav (East) aur Paschim (West) ko Cardinal bindu kehte.
6. Yadi Uttar Disha shunya (0) degree par hai toh East (Purav) disha iske saath 90 degree ka con (angle) banati hai. Aur South (Dakshin) disha 180 degree ka con banati hai,

tatha West (Paschim) disha 270 degree ka con banati hai. Yadi ghadi ke sidhe rukh mein (clockwise direction) Uttar disha se leke wapas Uttar disha tak con napa jaye toh, yeh con 360 degree ka hota hai. Iska matlab hai ki Uttar disha 360/0 degree par hoti hai.

61

7. Chaar Cardinal bindu ke ilava 04 choti (Minor) dishayein bhi hoti hain. Ye iss prakar hain:-

- |     |                                  |   |            |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|------------|
| (a) | Uttar Purav (North East/NE)      | - | 45 degree  |
| (b) | Dakshin Purav (South East/SE)    | - | 135 degree |
| (c) | Dakshin Pashchim (South West/SW) | - | 225 degree |
| (d) | Uttar Pashchim (North West/NW)   | - | 315 degree |

8. Iske ilava 08 madyam (intermediate) dishayein bhi hoti hai. Yeh iss prakar hai:-

- |     |  |   |                |
|-----|--|---|----------------|
| (a) | Uttar Uttar Purav (North North East)       | - | 22 & ½ Degree  |
| (b) | Purav Uttar Purav (East North East)        | - | 67 & ½ Degree  |
| (c) | Purav Dakshin Purav (East South East)      | - | 112 & ½ Degree |
| (d) | Dakshin Dakshin Purav (South South East)   | - | 157 & ½ Degree |
| (e) | Dakshin Dakshin Paschim (South South West) | - | 202 & ½ Degree |
| (f) | Paschim Dakshin Paschim (West South West)  | - | 247 & ½ Degree |
| (g) | Paschim Uttar Paschim (West North West)    | - | 292 & ½ Degree |
| (h) | Uttar Uttar West (North North West)        | - | 337 & ½ Degree |

9. Cardinal bindu, Choti dishayein (Minor directions) aur Madyam dishayein (Intermediate Directions) ko mila ke total 16 dishayein hoti hain.

### **UTTAR KE PARKAR**

10. Uttar teen parkar ke hote hain:-

- (a) **Vastavik Uttar (True North).** Praybarshak (observer) se Uttari dhruv ki disha mein hota hai.
- (b) **Magnetic Uttar.** Yeh woh disha hain jahan magnetic compass ki suie dekhati hain.
- (c) **Grid Uttar.** Ek map ki easting lines jis disha ki taraf point karti hai use Grid Uttar kehte hai.

11. **North point (Bindu) Ke Beech Mein Con.** Teeno Uttar ke beech banne wale teen con is prakar hain:-

(a) **Magnetic Asvkirti (Magnetic Declination)**. Magnetic Uttar (Magnetic North) aur Vastavik Uttar (True North) ke beech ke con ko Magnetic Asvkirti ya Magnetic Bhinta (Magnetic Variation) kehte hain.

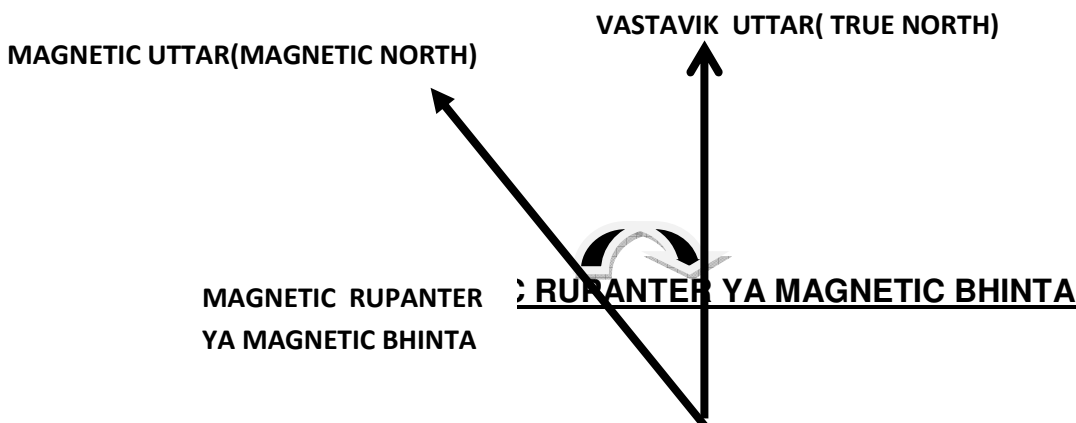
(b) **Grid Convergence**. Grid Uttar (Grid North) aur Vastavik Uttar ke beech ke con ko Grid Convergence kehte hain.

62

(c) **Grid Magnetic Con.** Grid Uttar aur Magnetic Uttar ke beech ke con ko Grid Magnetic Con kehte hai.

## **BHAG II: MAGNETIC BHINTA AUR GRID ABHISASRAN** **(MAGNETIC VARIATION AUR GRID CONVERGENCE)**

12. **Vastavik Uttar Sithar Hain.** Compass ki suie jis disha ke taraf point karti hai use Magnetic Uttar ya Magnetic North kehte hai. Compass ki suie Vastavik Uttar ko nahin dikhate hai balki Vastavik Uttar ke thoda Purav ya Paschim disha ke taraf hoti hain. Vastavik Uttar aur Magnetic Uttar ke beech jo con banta hai use Magnetic Variation ya Magnetic Bhinta kehte hain. Magnetic Bhinta do cheezon mein nirbhar karta hain, samay aur jagah. Magnetic Uttar ko niche diye gaye chitra ke madat se samajhe:-



13. **Samay.** Rupanter sithar nahi hain aur samay ke anusar badalta rahta hain aur yahan tak har varsh ka badlav bhi sithar nahi hota hain. Map ke dahine aur upar ke taraf us ilaqake ka Magnetic rupanter likha hua hota hai. Example ke tor pe yadi 1985 mein Magnetic Rupanter 5 degree tha aur har saal yeh 3 minute bad raha hai toh 2015 mein Magnetic Rupanter ,  $20 \times 3 \text{ minute} = 60 \text{ minute} = 1 \text{ degree}$ . 2015 mein Magnetic Rupanter hoga =  $5 \text{ degree} + 01 \text{ degree} = 06 \text{ degree}$  .

14. **Sthan.** Magnetic rupanter desh ke bhin-bhin bhagon mein alag-alag hota hain.

### **Grid Convergence**

15. Grid Uttar aur Vastavik Uttar ke beech ke con ko Grid Convergence kehte hain

**LESSON PLAN: MR 6****BEARING KA PARKAR AVAM SERVICE PROTECTOR KA PRAYOG**

<b>Period</b>	-	<b>03</b>
<b>Type</b>	-	<b>Lecture/Abhyas</b>
<b>Code</b>	-	<b>MR 6</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>I &amp; II</b>

---

**Training Aids**

1. Service Protector, Compass, Computer Slide, Pointer, Chart, Black Board Aur Chalk

**Time Plan**

2.
  - (a) Prichay aur Uddesh - 05 Min
  - (b) Bearings aur bearing ko badlana - 35 Min
  - (c) Service Protector aur uska upyog - 35 Min
  - (d) Sanskhep - 05 Min
  - (e) Abhyas - 40 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is sabak ka uddesh Cadets ko bearing ko nikalna, ek bearing ko dusre bearing mein badlna aur Service Protector ka upyog ke baare mein jaankari dena hai.

**PURVALOKAN**

4. Sabak ko nimanlikhit bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
  - (a) Bhag I – Bearing aur usko badlne ka tariqa.
  - (b) Bhag II – Service protector aur uska upyog

**BHAG I : BEARING AUR USKO BADLNE KA TARIQA****Bearing**

5. Ghadi ke sidhe rukh mein do bindu ko jodne wali ek line dwara banne wale con ko bearing kehte hain. Bearing hamesha ghadi ke sidhe rukh padha jata hain, yeh teen parkar ke hote hain jo nimnlikhit hain:-

(a)	Grid Bearing	Map par Grid Uttar se Ghadi ke sidhe rukh mein Service Protector ke sahyata se napa jata hain.
(b)	Magnetic	Compass ke dawra Magnetic Uttar se napa jata hain
(c)	True Bearing	Vastavik Uttar aur Grid Uttar ya Magnetic Uttar ki beech relation ke dwara nikala jata hain

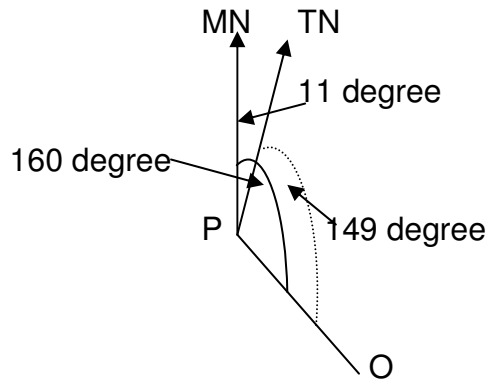
64

### **Bearing Ko Badlna**

6. Bearing ko badlne ki vidhi niche diye hue paragraphs mein di hui hai :-

### **Magnetic Bearing Ko True Bearing mein Badlna**

7. Ek nischit bindu 'P' ka bearing compass ke dwara napa gaya aur maan le jiyee ke woh 160 degree hain. 160 degree bindu 'P' ka magnetic bearing hai. Ab iss magnetic bearing ko true bearing mein badlne ke liye niche diye hue diagram ke madat se samajhe:-



8. Sab se pehle Magnetic uttar (Magnetic North) ko darshane ke liye ek sidhe line banaye (kyun ki yahan par Chumbkiye Uttar ke baat ho rahe hai). Ab ek line PO ko banaye jo ki P se 160 degree par ho. Yeh kewal ek rough diagram hai, aur con ko aankho se andaza lagaya ja sakta hai. Ab vastavik Uttar ke line banaye jo ki Magnetic Uttar se 11 degree Purav disha mein ho. Ab is diagram se dekha ja sakta hain ki True bearing Magnetic bearing se 11 degree kam hai. Isliye, 'O' ka True Bearing 149 degree hain.

### **Grid Bearing Ko Magnetic Bearing Mein Badlna**

9. Map par point 'A' se service protractor ke madat se point 'B' ka grid bearing nikalo. Maan lejiye ke yeh bearing 120 degree hain. Ab Grid bearing ko Magnetic bearing mein badlne ke liye pehle jaise ek diagram banaye, Is bar Grid Uttar se suru kare. Magnetic bearing Grid bearing se 11 degree jyada hain, isliye Magnetic bearing 131 degree hain.

10. Hamesha bearings ko badlne ke liye pehle diagram ko bana le, taki pata chal gaye ki magnetic bhinta (Magnetic Variation) ko jodna hai ya ghatana hain.

### **Back Bearing**

11. Yeh bearing jis bindu ko hum dekh rahe hain, us bindu se humara bearing hota hain. Maan le jiyee ki hum point 'A' se point 'B' ko dekh rahe hain, toh point 'B' se humara bearing back bearing kehlata hain. Yadi forward bearing 180 degree se kam hain toh us mein 180 ko jodh dena chahiye aur agar woh 180 degree se jyada ho toh 180 degree ghata dena chahiye.

Eg ke liye agar Point 'A' se Point 'B' ka forward bearing 30 degree hain toh back bearing hoga 210 degree aur yadi point 'A' se point 'B' ka forward bearing 190 degree hain toh back bearing hoga 10 degree.

## **BHAG – II SERVICE PROTRACTOR**

### **General**

12. Service Protector Mark IV ke madat se map par bearing ko naap aur plot kar sakte hain . Yeh compass aur map ke bich ki kadi hai aur is ke madat se magnetic bearing ko grid bearing mein badlne ke baad grid bearing ke roop mein map par plot kar sakte hain.

### **Description**

13. Service Protector gaathe ya Hathi dant Plastica bana hota hain aur yeh 06 inch lamba aur 02 inch choda hota hain.

14. Iske ke upari bhag mein 360 degree tak degrees mark hoti hain. Sabhi degrees ghadi ke sulte rukh mein hoti hain, baen se daine ki taraf. Bahar ke aur 0 degree se 180 degree tak ank likhe hote hain saath hi ander ke aur 181 degree se 360 degree tak ke ank likhe hote hain. Zero ko service protector ke madhya mein ek chote arrow ke madat se darshaya gaya hain.

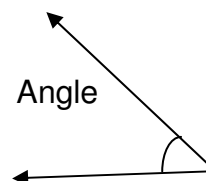
### **Scale of Protractors**

15. Service Protractor ka mukhya uddesh cono aur bearing ko nampana hota hai.

16. Service protector ke dono taraf, zyada istemal hone wale map scales bhi likhe hue hain. Har scale ke liye line banaye gaye hain aur unko Primary aur Secondary divisions mein banta gaya hain jaise ke map ke niche wale hisse mein hota hain. 6 alag alag prakar ke scales ko service protractor par banaya gaya hain taki har prakar ke map mein iska istemal kar sake.

### **Bearing Ko Napna**

17. Service protector par daashmlove shunyakarnekeliyeSanataksater se ekrkhakheechne se mapajasaktahainabshyak con is line aurshunyameinshamil hone se line ke beech kekhaie ho jayega.



### **Service Protector ka Prayog**

18. Service Protractor Map reading ka ek bahut important hissa hain. Is ki madat se hum nimirlikhit kaam kar sakte hain:-

- (a) Paper ya Map par bearing ko napna ya plot karna. 0 degree se 180 degree bearing ke liye zero arrow ko paschim disha ke taraf rakho aur 180 degree se 360 degree tak bearing napne ke liye zero arrow ko purav disha ke taraf rakhe.
- (b) Doori ko inch aur centimeter mein  $1/100^{\text{th}}$  tak sahi napna..
- (c) Map mein duri ko yards, metres aur miles mein napna

## SANSKHEP

66

### LESSON PLAN: MR – 7

#### PRISMATIC COMPASS AUR USKE UPYOG AUR GPS

<b>Period</b>	-	<b>02</b>
<b>Prakar</b>	-	<b>Lecture/Abhyas</b>
<b>Code</b>	-	<b>MR-7</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>I &amp; II</b>

---

#### Training Aids

1. Compass Prismatic, GPS, Computer Slide, Pointer, Chart, Black Board Aur Chalk

#### Time Plan

- |    |     |  |   |        |
|----|-----|--|---|--------|
| 2. | (a) | Parichay                                     | - | 05 min |
|    | (b) | Compass Ke parkar aur bearing lene ke tarike | - | 35 Min |
|    | (c) | Compass Error (Trutiya) Aur GPS              | - | 35 Min |
|    | (d) | Niskarsh                                     | - | 05 Min |
|    | (e) | Abhyas                                       | - | 40 Min |

#### PARICHAY

3. Magentic Compass ka istemal disha pata lagane aur disha banyae rakhne ke liye Army, Navy aur Air Force ke bhibhin sakahaon mein bade pemane par kiya ja raha hain. Prismatic compass ek bahut hi acha aur vishwaspurak sadhan hain lekin yeh 'Magnetic



tufan' ya 'sathniya Magnetic akarshan' jaise ki dhurvi kshtra mein theek se kaam nahin karta hain. Prismatic Compass ke madat se zameen par kisi bhi vastu ka magnetic bearing liya ja sakta hain

### **UDDESH**

4. Is sabak ka uddesh Compass se bearing napna, compass ke trutti aur GPS ke istemal ke baare mein jankari dena hain

### **PURVALOKAN.**

5. Yeh sabak do bhago mein chalaya jayega:-

- (a) Bhag No I - Compass ke parkar aur bearing napna
- (b) Bhag II - Compass ke trutti (error) aur GPS

67

### **BHAG NO I: COMPASS KE PARKAR AUR BEARING NAPNA**

6. Prismatic compass do parkar ke hote hain, ek Dry compass aur dusra Liquid compass. Liquid type ka compass upyog karne mein bahut hi sahaj hote hain.

#### **Vivran**

7. Compass ke bhibhin bhago ke naam niche diye hue chitra ki madat se samajhe:-

#### **Bearing Lene Ka Tariqa**

8. Lead ko khole aur compass ko apne sharir se 90 degree mein pakdiye.

9. Prism casing ko udhaye taki woh compass ke upar baith jaye. Apne angute ko thumb ring mein rakh kar kalme wale ungli ko compass ke niche rakhte hue compass ko samtal rakhe.

10. Prism ko apne aankh ke najadik laye aur aankh milne per hume do chije dikhai dete hain:-

- (a) Prism se upper, case mein ek surakh ke dwara, window ke upar hair line
- (b) Prism se alag-alag number.

11. Jis object ka bearing napna hain uski disha mein compass ko ghumate hue hair line ko object ke madhya mein milaye. Prism mein dikne wale number ko pade jise bearing khate hain, number padte samay dhyan rakhe ke hair line ka base jis no se mil raha hain wahi object ka bearing hain.

### **BHAG NO -2 COMPASS KE TRUTTI (ERROR) AUR GPS**

#### **Compass Truttiya (Error)**

12. Compass jis saamgri se banta hain us mein kabhi-kabhi kami-peshi ke vajah se Compass mein trutti aati hain, jaise ke Magnetic suie Magnetic Uttar disha ko na darsha kar balki thoda sa purav ya paschim disha mein dikhaye. Magnetic suie ka yeh farak Compass trutti ya Combass Error keh lata hain

(a) Agar Magnetic suie Magnetic Uttar se 2 degree purav dikha rahi hain to compass ke trutti 2 degree purav hogi.

(b) Hamesha Magnetic Uttar aur compass ke uttar ko darshate hue ek chinah nikale is se pata lagta hain ke hum napte hue hume yeh pata rahe ki hume kitna degree ya compass trutti ko bearing mein jodna hai ya ghtana hai taki hame Magnetic bearing mil sake.

### **GPS (Global Positioning System)**

13. Global Positioning System (GPS), upgrahon aur receivero ka ek system jis se log prithvi par apni ekdum sahi location nikal sakte hain. Ek samanya GPS mein 24 upgrah hote hai aur weh prithvi ka 12 ghante mein chakkar lagate hain. Jo upkaran GPS se lash hote hai unhe apni accurate position nikal ne ki liye 24 mein se kuch upgrahon ke signals chahiye hote hain

14. Pehla GPS upgrah 1974 mein launch kiya gaya tha aur 24 wa 1994 mein. Is pranali mein purane kam na karne wala upgrah ka sathan par naya upgrah prakshet karke badla jata hain. GPS pranli ka pura kharcha aur control America ke Suraksha Vibag dawra kiya jata hain.

15. GPS pranali ka upyog bahut hi bada hai aur ise istemal karne wale logon ki sankhya lagatar bad rahe hain. Science aur technology ke vistar se chhote GPS receiver bahut accurate aur upyogi hain. In GPS ka istemal machware aur hikers (mountaineers) navigation ke liye karte hain. Aaj ke samay mein lagbhag sabhi gadiya GPS se lash hoti hain jo ki driver ko navigation mein madat karti hain. GPS ke madat se sena mein bhi navigation bahut aasan ho gaya hain. Sabhi Hawai jahaz, Pani ke jahaz GPS se lash hain aur iska istemal karte hain. Army mein bhi, ladai ke maidan aur insurgency wali ilaqko mein GPS ka istemal kiya jata hain. GPS ki madat se jawan ghane jungle, pahad aur registan mein aasni se navigation kar sakte hain. GPS dwara hum missiles ko bhi pehle se chune hue targets par ghira sakte hain.

**LESSON PLAN: MR 8****MAP SET KARNA, UTTAR DUDHNE KA TARIKA AUR OWN POSITION NIKALNA**

<b>Period</b>	-	<b>04</b>
<b>Prakar</b>	-	<b>Lecture/Abhyas</b>
<b>Code</b>	-	<b>MR-8</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>II</b>

---

**Training Aids**

1. Map Sheets, Compass, Service Protector, Pointer, Charts aur Black Board aur Chalk.

**Time Plan**

2.
 

(a)	Parichay aur Uddesh	-	05 Min
(b)	Map set karne ka tariqa	-	35 Min
(c)	Uttar dundna aur own position nikalana	-	35 Min
(d)	Niskarsh	-	05 Min
(e)	Abhyas	-	01 Hrs 20 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Iss sabak ka uddesh cadets ko map set karne ka tariqa, map par uttar aur own position ko nikalana sikhana hain.

## PURVALOKAN

4. Yeh lecture nimanlikhit bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
- (a) Bhag No I - Bhibhin tarikon dawra map ko set karna
  - (b) Bhag No II - Uttar Dhudna aur map par own position nikalna

### BHAG NO I: BHIBHIN TARIKON DAWRA MAP SET KARNA

#### Map Set Karna

5. Map ko set tab mana jata hai jab, usko ish tarah se rakha jaye jisse ki ground mein Vastavik Uttar aur Map ka Grid Uttar ek hi disha mein ho. Is se map ko padna aasan ho jata hai kyun ki ground ke vasuton aur map mein vasuton ek hi disha ki taraf hoti hain.

70

#### Map Set Karne ka Tariqa.

6. Map set karne ke do tariqe hain, compass ke dwara aur zameen par upsthatit vastuon ke dwara.

7. **Compass Ke Dawra.** Ek grid line par ek bindu se Magnetic uttar disha ke liye ek rekha keche, woh rekha Magnetic Uttar ko darshayeinge. Compass khole aur lead ke hair line chitar ke upar rakh de jo ki Manetic bhinta ko darshayega. Tab map aur compass ko tab tak ghumana jab tak compass ke suie hair line ke sidh mein na aa jaye map ab set ho gaya hai, map par Magnetic Uttar ki line ab Magnetic uttar ke aur ishara kar raha hain jo ki compass ki suie se dekha ja sakta hain.

8. (a) **Compass Ke Bina Jab Apni Own Position Malum Ho.**

(i) Kisi sidhe kinare ki shayata se, jaise Railway line.

(ii) Zameen per aur map par ek vastu ko pechano aur apni own position malum kare aur map par chune hue vastu ke sanketek china ko pencil se ek siddha rekha dawra mila di jiye. Map ko is parkar ghumaye ke line vastu ke sidh mein aajaye.

(b) **Compass Ke Bina Jab Apni Own Position Malum Na Ho.**

(i) **Samamntar Vidhi.** Do zameeni nishan chune jo map par aasani se pechan ja sake jaise road, railway line etc. Yadi inmein se koi na ho toh, iske baad map par dono vastuyo ko sanketaik china ko line kheech kar

mila do map per kheeche gae line ko zameen per sitht vastuyo ke kalpanik rekha ke samantar kare ab map lag bhag set hain.

(ii) **Pass Line Ke Do Bindoyo Ko Milakar:** Zameen per do vastuyo ko nirdahrit kare jo map per bhi ho vastuyo ko milane wale kalpanik rekha par khade ho jaye aur map set kare.

## **BHAG – II : UTTAR AUR OWN POSITION NIKALANA**

### **Uttar Dondna**

9. **Compass Ke Bina.** Uttar ko nimirlikhit mein se ek tariqe se nikala ja sakta hai:-

(a) **Ghadi (Clock) Vidhi.** Apni ghadi ke ghante darshane wali sui ko surya ke aur kare. Ab ghadi ke dial ke 12 baje ke anktak jane wale rekha tahta ghante ke sue ke beech ke kon ko do bara bar bhago mein bhaante. Who rekha South disha ko darshaye ge. Is baat ka dhyan rakha jaye ki 12 baje aur ghante ke sui ke beech ka con 180 degree se kam ho. Yeh ek rough tariqa hai aur sirf uttari golard mein kaam karta hain.

71

(b) **Saman Unchai Vidhi.**

(i) Ek bada paper ya card board le aur zameen par flat rakh de. Paper ya card board ke center madhya par ek pencil ya lakdi ka tukda baand de jo ki zameen se 90 degree ke con par hona chahiye. Paper ke center ke bindu ko 'A' ka naam de.

(ii) Pencil ke parchai paper ke upar padege. Jahan par parchai khatam hoti hai us bindu ko 'B' ka naam de phir pencil se AB ke naap ka ek circle banaye.

(iii) Doophaer baad ka intejar kejiye jab dobara pencil ke parchai circle ko sparsh kare us bindu ko 'D' naam de.

(iv) Ab in dono parchai ke kon ke do bara bar hisse karo aur usko naam do bindu 'N' aur usko bindu 'A' (paper ke Madhya) se ek rekha se jod de. Yeh rekha vastvik uttar ki aur ishara karege.

(v) Yeh uttar gyat karne ka sabse accurate tariqa hai par yeh tariqa jis din baadal lage ho ya surya na ho kaam nahin aayega. Is tariqe mein bahut zyada समय lagta kyun ki is tariqe ko subeh jaldi suru karna padta hai aur dopahar tak chalta hai.

(c) **Taaron Ke Dwara.** Uttari golard mein Dhruv tara ya pole star vastavik uttar ko 2 degree ke andar dekhata hai. Ek chamak dar tara hai jo sadaiv uttari dharuv se 2 degree ke bhittar ghumta rehta hai. Dhruv tara saptrishi tara mandal se kinhce gaye rekha se bhi dekha ja sakta hain .

### **Map Par Own Position Nikalana**

10. Map par own position nikalane ke tariqe

- (a) Lakeer vidhe compass ki dwara
- (b) Lakeer vidhe bina Compass ke
- (c) Nirikshan vidh idwara

11. **Lakeer vidhe compass ke dwara.**

- (a) Map aur zameen par koi teen landmark chune. Yeh landmark 180 degree se jyada aur 30 degree se kam na ho. Yeh dur se dur ho aur aasani se dhikhai de.
- (b) In teenon landmarks ka bearing le aur use grid bearing mein badle map par in landmarks ke backbearing khinchen in rekahoan ko katne wala bindu hi aap ki own position hogi.
- (c) Is vidhimein teen ya adhik landmarks ka hona zaruri hain lekin agar yeh teeno rekhaye ek jagah par na kate to banen wale trikon ka Madhya aap ki own position hogi..

72

12. **Lakeer Vidhe Compass ke bina.** Yadi compass na ho to yeh vidhi tracing paper ke sahyata se ki ja sakti hain. Map aur zameen par koi teen landmark chune. Landmarks ke pechhan kare tracing paper ka ek tukda le aur is ko pin ke madad se map per laga de is per sathti ka pratiniditav karne wala ek bindu bana de tatkalin sashak ke sidhe badhat bindu socha kesath disha mein aab board ko preshan kiyebina do vastyuo ke liye is parikriya ko doraye board se tracing paper nikale aur teen kirane map par chinah itise door ke bastion ke madhyam se parititna hain ke map karne ke liye ise lagoo hote hain teen kirane jahan ek dusre ko katte hai wah aap ke own position hain.

13. **Nirksahn Vidhi Dawra.** Is vidhi ka matlab hai ki zameeni aur map details ko gehrai se padh kar dono ko milana. Is vidhi mein yeh sab shamil hai:-

- (a) Map set karna
- (b) Map per apni own position wale genera area ko pechanana.
- (c) Ground ke details ko gehrai se padhna aur map mein milana

## SANSKHEP

73

### LESSON PLAN: MR – 9

#### MAP SE GROUND AUR GROUND TO MAP

<b>Period</b>	–	<b>3</b>
<b>Prakar</b>	–	<b>Lecture/Abhyas</b>
<b>Code</b>	–	<b>MR – 9</b>
<b>Term</b>	–	<b>I &amp; II</b>

---

#### Training Aids.

1. Map Sheets, Compass, Service Protractor, Pointer, Charts, Black board aur Chalk.

#### Time Plan.

2. (a)	Parichay	-	05 mins
(b)	Map to Ground	-	35 mins

(c)	Ground to Map	-	35 mins
(d)	Nishkarsh	-	05 mins
(e)	Abhyas	-	40 mins

### **UDDESH**

3. Is sabak ka uddesh cadeton ko kisi bhi zamini nishan ko Map se ground aur ground se map par dikhane ka tariqa sikhana hain.

### **PURVALOKAN**

4. Sabak nimnalikhit bhagon mein chalaya jayega :-

- (a) Bhag I – Map to Ground
- (b) Bhag II – Ground to Map

### **BHAG I – MAP TO GROUND**

#### **Parichay**

5. Map par diye gaye vibaranon ko zameen par khojne ko Map to ground kehte hain. Map par diye gaye vastuon ko zameen par dhudne ki nimna vidhiyan hai :-

(a) **Bearing and Distance Vidhi.** Bearing aur duri ki madat se apni own position nikale. Scale ki sahayeta se map par diye gaye vastu ki duri zameen par pata karen. Service Protector ki sahayeta se vastu ki Grid bearing ka pata karein aur usse Magnetic bearing mein parivartan karein. Magnetic bearing ko compass par set karo aur vastu ko diye gaye bearing par pata lagaye, saath hi zameen par duri ka aakalan kar vastu ki pahachan zameen par karein.

74

(b) **Disha aur Distance Vidhi.** Map par own position se khoje jane ke baad own position aur vastu ke beech ek line khichen. Uss vastu ka distance malum karein aur niche di hue vidhiyon ki madat se vastu ki disha ka pata karein:-

- (i) Sight niyam ki sahayeta se vastu ka zameeni disha pata karen.
- (ii) Do binduon ki madat se zameeni disha ka pata karen.
- (iii) Foot ruler ya pencil ko own position par rakhte huye map ke line par milayen.
- (iv) Apni own position aur vastu ke upar ek-ek pin lagaye tatha dono pinon ki madat se samanney disha ka pata karen.

(c) **Akalan Vidhi Dwara.** Akalan vidhi dwara vastu ki pehcan uske charon aur paye jane wale madaton ki sahayeta se bearing mapne, duri aur disha ki vidhi mein se ki jati hain.

### **BHAG II – GROUND TO MAP**

5. Zameen par dekhaye gayi vastu ko map par dhudne ko ground to map kehte hain. Zameen par dekhaye gayi vastuon ko map par dhudne ki nimnalikhit vidhiyan hain:-



## 6. Samannya Bidhi.

(a) Bearing Ka Prayog. Vastu ki duri aur Magnetic bearing ka pata karen. Magnetic bearing ko grid bearing mein parivartan karen. Map ko set kar apni position ka pata karen. Apni own position se diye gaye grid bearing ke bich ek rekha khichen. Service protector ki sahayeta se duri mapen aur duri ko rekha par ek point lagaye, vastu diye gaye point ke aas-pass hogi.

(b) Intersection Method (Chauraha Vidhi). Iss vidhi ka prayog jyada lambi duri ya pahadi kshetra mein vastuon ko pata lagane ke liye kiya jata hai. Ismein zameen par prakhyat do vastuon ki sahayeta li jati hai. Unn pramukh vastuon se jin vastuon ko khojna hai – ke bich map par rekha khichi jati hai. Iss vidhi ka prayog tab kiya jata hai jab hum log sahi duri ka anuman nahi laga paten hain. Yeh vidhi do prakar se kiya jata hai :-

(i) Compass Bearing Ki Sahayeta Se. Do pramukh vastuon ki bearing nikalen. Map par rekhayen khinche vastu intersection ke pass hogi. Magnetic bearing do prakar se nikale jate hain :-

(aa) Compass Dwara. Gyat vastu ka forward bearing nikalen.

(ab) Back Bearing Dwara. Yudh ke dauran goli chalne ke karan hamen dusman ka pata chalta hai to back bearing ki sahayeta se dusman ka pata laga sakte hain.

75

(ii) Disha Vidhi Dwara. Iss vidhi mein map ko set kar apni own position nikale. Nimna mein se kisi bhi vidhi ki sahayeta se vastu ki disha ka pata karen. Apni own position se uss disha mein ek rekha khinchen. Anumanit duri ko uss rekha par point lagaye aur vastu bindu ke pass hogi.

(aa) Foot ruler ya pencil ko own position se vastu ki disha mein milayen.

(ab) Ek pin own position tatha dushri pin vastu ke disha mein gaden.

(ac) Vastu ke pass ke sahayek vastuon se disha ka pata kar manchitra par vastu ko chinhit karen.

(ad) Sight नियम ki sahayeta se vastu ki sahi disha ka pata karen.

(iii) Akalan Bidhi Dwara. Zameen par vastu ki bearing aur duri jankar isse akalan dwara map par khoja ja sakta hai.

## SANKSHEP

76

### LESSON PLAN: MR – 10

#### POINT TO POINT MARCH

<b>Period</b>	–	<b>05</b>
<b>Type</b>	–	<b>Lecture/ Practice</b>
<b>Code</b>	–	<b>MR-10</b>
<b>Term</b>	–	<b>II</b>

---

#### Training Aids

1. Compass, Bino, Service Protector, Chart, Pointer, Black Board aur Chalk

## Time Plan

2. (a)	Parichay	-	05 Min
(b)	Din ke samay navigation	-	35 Min
(c)	Raat ke samay navigation aur Night march chart	-	35 Min
(d)	Sankshep	-	05 Min
(e)	Abhyash	-	330 Min

## UDDESH

3. Is sabak ka uddesh cadets ko din aur raat ke samay navigation karne ke tariqe ke baare mein jankari dena hai aur night march chart banana ka tariqa sikhana hain.

## PURVALOKAN

4. Is sabak ko do bhagon mein chalaya jayega :-

(a) Bhag I – Din ke samay navigation

(b) Bhag II – Raat ke samay navigation aur night march chart banana

## BHAG NO I – DIN KE SAMAYE NAVIGATION

5. **Din Ke Samay.** Din ke samay march karte waqt istemal aane wale tariqe :-

(a) **Kewal Map ke Saath** Is vidhi mein map ko set karo aur apni own position nikalo. Fir object ke position nikalo. Object ke aas pass masoor nishan chuno aur object ke duri bhi nikalo. Uske baad map ke madat se apni position se object tak ke liye route nirdatrit karo. Object ki taraf march karte samay, raaste mein pehle se chune hue nishaon ko check karte raho. Object ke duri ko apne kadamo ki madat se naapo. Ground mein 100 metre lagbag 120 kadamo ke barabar hote hain. Object par paunchne par zamini details ko map se milao aur object ki location ko confirm karo.

77

(b) **Bina Map Se March Karna** Bina map ke march karne ke do tariqe hain :-

(i) **Compass Ke Saath**

(aa) **Pehala Tariqa.** Yadi aapko object ka bearing aur duri pata hai toh, compass ki madat se ek line mein do masoor nishan chuno, jahan par aap aasani se march kar sakte hain. Yadi aadhik duri mein nishan chunne mein muskil ho toh nishan najdik bhi ho sakte hain. Is vidhi ko repeat karte rahe jab tak ki object par na paunch jaye. Yadi raaste mein koi badi rukawat jaise nadi aur naale aaye aur hume marching bearing se daen ya baen jana pade toh, rukawat par karne ke baad dobara marching bearing par march karna chahiye.

(ab) **Dosara Tariqa** Is tariqe ka istemal tab kiya jata hai jab raaste mein padne wale nishaon ki duri aur bearing diya hua ho. Compass ko pehle nishan par set kare aur is kriya ko repeat karte rahe jab aap dusre nishan par nahin paunch jate. Is tariqe mein march karte samay aap zyada confident hote hain.

(ii) **Bina Compass Se March.** Is tariqe mein aap aap ko simran (memory) sakti ke aadhar par march karna padha hai. March karte waqt nimnlkhit baatein dhyan rakhe:-

(aa) March karne se pehle jis jagah jana hai use dhyan se pechan le aur uske nazdik anya landmarks ko bhi note kar le

(ab) Object tak paunch ne ka sabse acha aur saral rasta chune aur object ki duri ko kadamo mein badl le.

(ac) Raaste mein padne wale sabhi landmarks ko note kare aur saath hi unki duri bhi note kare

(ad) March karte samay dhyan rakhe ki aap sahi disha mein march kar rahe hai aur usko check karte rahe.

(ae) Apne kadamo ke dwara duri napte waqt dhyan rakhe.

(af) Yadi kisi rukawat ko par karte waqt aap ki disha badl jaye toh, rukawat ke paar ek landmark chune aur rukawat ko par karne ke baad us landmark ki line mein aaye aur apna march jari kare.

(ag) Yadi aap kisi galat jagah paunch jaye toh wapas start point par aa jaye.

## **BHAG II – RAAT KE SAMAYE NAVIGATION AUR NIGHT MARCH CHART**

### **Raat KeSamay.**

6. Jab ek navigation party raat ke samay compass aur night march chart ke saath chalti hai isse night march kaha jata hai.

78

(a) **Chandani Raat Ke Dauran Night March.** Yadi aapke pass compass hai toh, aap jis vastu ke pass ja rahe ho usi disha mein do jameeni nishan chuno aur unka bearing nikalo. Ab usi line par march karte raho aur is tariqe ko repeat karte raho jab tak aap vastu ke pass na paunch jaye.

(b) **Taroon Ki Roshni Mein.** Diye hue bearing par, kshitij se 30 degree upar koi chamakta hua tara chune. Taare ki line mein koi landmark chune. Taare aur landmark ki line mein 15 minutes tak march kare. Iske baad dobara usi bearing mein dusra taara chune aur is tariqe ko repeat karte rahe jab tak app vastu par na paunch jaye.

(c) **Badal Ki Rat Mein March.** Diye huye bearing par kisi jawan ko thoda dur tak march karne do, jahan tak woh dekhaye de. Jiske pass compass hai wah duri

napte huye aage bade. Dobra, pehla jawan diye huye bearing par march karta hai aur yeh tariqa repeat hota rahega jab tak aap vastu tak na paunch jaye.

7. **Navigation Party Ke Pass Yeh Chijen Honi Chahiye**

- (a) Set kiya huwa compass
- (b) Chamdar chhadi (Luminous Stick)
- (c) Safed kapada
- (d) Marching chart
- (e) Safed chalk ya chuna
- (f) Kadamo ko napne ke liye kankad ya pathar
- (g) Torch

8. **Navigation Party Ka Gathan**

(a) **Guide/ darshak.** Yeh chamakdar chhadi aur set kiya huwa compass lekar chalta hai.

(b) **Assitant Guide.** Iske pith par safed kapada bandha jata hai aur iske pass ek chhadi hoti hain kisi naale ya ghade ki gehrai naap ne ki liye.

(c) **Recorder** Yeh ek extra set kiya huwa compass compass carry karta hai, saath hi night march chart aur duri napne ke liye kankat ya pathar bhi carry karta hai. Yeh apni position se object ki duri napta hai..

(d) **Scouts** Scouts ki nafri 2 se 4 ho sakti hain lekin yeh route aur task par nirbar hoti hain.

9. **Night March Party.**

(a) **Sahayak Guide.** Sahayak guide daen aur bayen scout ke age chalta hai. Yeh 20 kadam ja kar rukta hai. Guide sahayak guide ke pass jata hai aur usko aage march karne ki disha batata hain. Yeh tariqa kisi rukawat ko par karte samay istemal kiya jata hain

(i) Sahayak guide aur scouts rukawat ko daen ya baen se paar karte hain. Guide aur baaki ki party ru intezaar karte hain. Rukawat ko paar karne ke baad Sahayak guide aur scouts line of march mein aa jate hain

79

(ii) Fir guide aur baaki ki party rukawat ko paar karte hain aur sahayak guide ke piche march karte hain



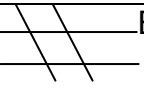
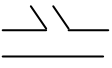

(b) **Guide.** Guide sahayek guide ke piche march karta hain taki who usko zaruri nirdesh de sake. Guide ek dusra set kiya hua compass bhi carry karta taki zarurat padne par who sahayak guide ki line of march ko sahi kar sake.

(c) **Recorder.** Recorder guide ke pichhe pichhe chalta hai aur apne kadamo ya tape se duri napta hai.

10. Dhayn mein rakhne wali batein:-

- (a) March karte samay khashi, batein ya koi awaz na kare.
- (b) March karte samay ek dusre aadmi ke beech uchit duri banaye rakhe.
- (c) Puri party safety aur security ka dhyan rakhege.
- (d) Dhumrapan ya kisi bhi prakar ki light ka istemal nahin kiya jayega
- (e) Raat ko padne ki liye muffled torch ka istemal kiya jayega.

**NIGHT MARCH CHART**

OBJECT	DISTANCE	DEGREE
 MANDIR (RV)		
	450 M	
 WELL		50 <sup>0</sup>
	200 M	
 BRIDGE		40 <sup>0</sup>
	350 M	
 TRACK JUNCTION		20 <sup>0</sup>
	300 M	
 SURVEY TREE (SP)		70 <sup>0</sup>

**SANSKHEP**

80

**INDEX**

**FIELD CRAFT & BATTLE CRAFT (FC & BC)**

S NO	LESSONCODE		SUBJECT	NO OF PERIODS		PAGE NO
	SD/SW	JD/JW		SD/SW	JD/JW	

1	FC & BC -1	FC & BC -1	Zameeni craft aur yudha craft ki Awadhi ke liye parichaye		01	01	81
2	FC & BC -2	FC & BC -2	Fasle ka anuman lagana		01	01	83
3	FC & BC -3	FC & BC -3	Zameen ka bivaran		01	01	86
4	FC & BC -4	FC & BC -4	Zameeni nisan aur target ki pahchan, bayan tatha sanket karna		02	02	89
5	FC & BC -5	FC & BC -5	Avalokan, chalav aur chhipao		02	02	92
6	FC & BC -6	FC & BC -6	Field Signals		02	02	98
7	FC & BC -7	FC & BC -8	Section Formations		02	02	105
8	FC & BC -10	FC & BC -9	Ganth aur gathabandhan		02	02	108
9	FC & BC -8	-	Fire Control orders		02	-	112
10	FC & BC -9	-	Fire aur harkat		01	-	116
11	FC & BC -11	-	Section battle drill		04	-	123
12	-	FC & BC -7	Zameen ka istemal aur harkat		-	01	126
TOTAL						20	14

**FC & BC- 1****JAMEENI KALA AUR YUDH KALA**

<b>Period</b>	–	<b>One</b>
<b>Type</b>	–	<b>Lecture</b>
<b>Code</b>	–	<b>FC&amp; BC 1</b>
<b>Term</b>	--	<b>I</b>

---

**Trg Aids**

Computer, Slides, Pointer, Chart, Board & Chalk.

**Time Plan**

(a) Parichaya aur Uddesh.	- 05 Min
(b) Zameeni Kala (Field Craft)	- 15 Min
(c) Yudh Kala (Battle Craft)	- 15 Min
(d) Nishkarsh	- 05 Min

**PARICHAYE**

1. Zameeni Kala (Field Craft) sainya prashikshan ka ek mahatwapurna pahalu hai, ye dusman ke samne hamare sainik ki kushalta ka parichay deti hai. Field Craft ak esi kala hai jisme mojuda jameen aur uplabdh hathiyar ka upyog swayam ke fayde k liye karna sikhaya jata hai.

**UDDESH**

2. Jameeni kala (Field Craft) aur Yudh kala (Battle Craft) se cadet ko parichit karana hai.

**PURVAWALOKAN (PREVIEW)**

3. Lecture ko nimna likhit bhagon mein chalaya jayega :-

- (a) Bhag I – Jameeni kala (Field Craft)
- (b) Bhag II – Yudh kala (Battle Craft)



**BHAG I – JAMEENI KALA (FIELD CRAFT)**

4. Jameeni kala mein nimnalikhit vishay shamil hai :-
- (a) Drishya prashikshan. (Visual Training)
  - (b) Target ki pehechan aur vibaran.
  - (c) Niji chhalawa aur chhipao. (Personal camouflage and concealment)
  - (d) Fasle ka anuman (Judging Distance)
  - (e) Hathiyar ke sath aur hathiyar ke bina harkat.
  - (f) Fire ka anushan ( Discipline) aur niyentran (Control)

**BHAG II – YUDH KALA**

5. Yudh Abhyas (Battle Craft) choti moti tactical samasyaon se nipatne mein bahut upyogi hota hai. Iss se samay ki bachat, teji se karwahi aur bhram se bacha ja sakta hai. Field signal aur Section & Platoon formation ka gyan battle drill ke nispadan (execution) mein awashyak hai.

6. Yudh kala mein nimnalikhit vishay shamil hai :-
- (a) KshetraSanket. (Field Signals)
  - (b) Section Formations.
  - (c) Fire niyentran adesh. (Fire Control Order)
  - (d) Fire and movement.
  - (e) Section battle drills.

**NISHKARSH**

**FC & BC -2****FASLE KA ANUMAN LAGANE KA TARIQA**

<b>Period</b>	--	<b>One</b>
<b>Prakar</b>	--	<b>Lecture/Practice</b>
<b>Code</b>	--	<b>FC&amp; BC 2</b>
<b>Term</b>	--	<b>I &amp; II</b>

**Trg Aids**

Computer, Slide, Pointer, Board Aur Chalk

**Time Plan**

(a) Parichaye Aur Uddesh	-	05 Min
(b) Fasle Ka Anuman Lagane Ka Tariqe	-	15 Min
(c) Tariqe Ka Upyog	-	15 Min
(d) Sankshep	-	05 Min

**PARICHAYE**

1. Kisi hathiyar se fire karne ke liye fasle ka anuman lagana padta hai. Ek cadet samanya rup se 100 gaz ki duri se adhik duri par fire khol nahi sakta parantu uss mein 1000 gaz tak ki duri ka andaza lagane ki kabliyat honi chahiye taki woh :-

- (a) Fire kab kholna hai yeh janne.
- (b) Supporting arms ko aur sub-unit ko target indicate kar sake.
- (c) Ek observer ke rup mein sahi information pass kar sake.

2. Ek vyakti mein apni aankhon se sahi dhang se fasle ka anuman lagane ki kabliyat honi chahiye taki woh :-

- (a) Fire kab kholna hai uss ka anuman laga sake.
- (b) Kaun se hathiyar ka upayog karna hai uss ka pata laga sake ( 51 mm Mor rifle,CMG).
- (c) Aapne section ke dusron vyakti ko target indicate kar sake aur sp weapon ka fire nirdharit (direct) kar sake.
- (b) Eak observer ke rup mein sahi information piche pass kar sake.

**UDDESH**

3. Fasle ka anuman lagane ka tariqa

**PURVAWALOKAN (PREVIEW)**

4. Lecture ko nimna likhit bhagon mein chalaya jayega :-
- (a) Bhag I – Fasle ka anuman lagane ka tariqa.
- (b) Bhag II – Tariqe ka upyog karne ka tariqa.

**BHAG I - FASLE KA ANUMAN LAGANE KA TARIQA**

5. **Fasle ka anuman lagane ki 6 vidhiyan hain :-**
- (a) Ekai ka tariqa (Unit of measure).
- (b) Dikhai ka tariqa (Appearance method).
- (c) Section ausat (Section average).
- (d) Key range vidhi.
- (e) Halving vidhi
- (f) Bracketing vidhi.

**BHAG II – FASLE KA ANUMAN LAGANE KA TARIQE KA ISTEMAL**

6. **Ekai ka Tariqa.** Iss tariqe ko 100 gaz ka tariqa bhi kaha jata hai. chune gaye tariqe ki ekai (unit) 100 gaz rakhi gayi hai iss liye eak vyakti ko 100 gaz ka anuman hona zaruri hai. Ek hockey ke maidan ki lambai iss uddesh ke liye achha tariqa hai.
7. Diye huwe distance ko 100-100 gaz mein guna karke naap liya jata hai.
8. Yeh bidhi 100 gaz se jyada ka sahi anuman nahi laga sakti, aur jab bich mein dabi jameen ho to ye tariqa kamyab nahi hai.
9. **Dikhai ka Tariqa (Appearance Method).** Vhibinna duri par manushya ki banawat nimna rup mein dikhai deti hai :-
- (a) 200 Gaz ki duri par sharir ke shabi bhag saaf dekhai deta hai
- (b) 250 gaz ki duri par foresight ki blade ghutne ki bal khade admi ko cover karti hai
- (c) 300 gaz par chehera ka rup dhundhala dekhai deta hai
- (d) 400 gaz par sharir ke akar mein kohi parivartan nahi hota parantu chehera nahi pahichana ja sakta hai, tatha khade admi ko foresight ki blade cover karti hai

- (e) 500 gaz par kandhon se sarir ka hissa apekshakrit patla dikhta hai angon (body part) ki harkat dekhi ja sakti hai
- (f) 600 gaz par manushya ka shir (head) eak bindu ki tarah pratit hota hai tatha kandhe se niche ka sharer patla ho jata hai.

85

10. **Section Ausat.** Is mein sec ke pratek jawan se duri ka andaja lagakar note kiya jata hai phir use jodkar jawano ki sankhya se bhag kar ke ausat nikal lete hain. Yeh tariqa tab istemal kiya jata hai jab:-

- (a) Prayapt samay uplabd ho.
- (b) Dhund ya andhere ki wajah se obserbation mushkil ho.
- (c) Jab duri jyada ho e.g. 400 mtr.

11. **Key Range.** Is mein kisi aisi vastu se duri ka pata lagaya jata hai jis ki duri pahale se hi maalum ho. Is tariqe ko key range kahate hain.

12. **Halving Method.** Is tariqe mein object ki aadhi duri ko anuman lagaya jata hai phir use dugna kar diya jata hai.

13. **Bracketing.** Is mein object ki adhikam aur nuntam duri ka andaja laga kar ke dono ka ausat lete hain. eg adiktam duri 1000 gaz aur nuntam duri 500 gaz is liye sahi duri  $1000+500/2 = 750$  gaz

### **PRACTICAL SANKET**

14. **Raat Ke Samay.** Raat ke samay duri ka andaja lagana visibilty par nirbhar karta hai. Upyukt vidhi key range hai. Is liye day light ke samay hi pramukh object ko mark kar lena chahiye.

15. **Din Ke Samay.** Prakar jo ki observer ko duri kaanuman laganeme bhramit karte hai wo hai:-

- (a) Duri jab adhik aanki jati ho
- (i) Kam prakash ho
- (ii) Dekhne wale ki aankh ke samne suraj ho
- (iii) Object aas pass ke wastuon (surrounding) se chhota hona
- (iv) Kisi tang ghati (narrow valley) se dekhna.
- (v) Jab dekhne wala upper se niche dekh raha ho
- (b) Duri Jab Kam Aanki Jati Ho
- (i) Prakash chamkila ho tatha suraj dekhne wale ke piche ho.
- (ii) Target aas pass ki wastuon se chhota ho.
- (iii) Target aur dekhne wale ke bich mein dabi jameen ho.
- (iv) Niche se upper dekh raha ho.

## SANKSHEP

16. Prabhavi fire (Effective Fire) dalne ke liye duri ka anuman lagana bahut hi jaruri hai. Sthalon ke sanket (Land mark indication) ke liye bhi duri ka anuman lagana bahut hi jaruri hai. Iss liye ye awasek hai ki sabhi cadets ko duri ka anuman lagane ki jankari ho.

86

### FC & BC 3

### JAMEEN KA VIVARAN

<b>Avadhi</b>	–	<b>One</b>
<b>Prakar</b>	–	<b>Lecture</b>
<b>Code</b>	–	<b>FC &amp; BC 3</b>
<b>Term</b>	–	<b>I</b>

---

#### Trq Aids

Computer, Slides, Pointer, Chart, Board aur Chalk.

#### Time Plan)

(a) Prastawana aur uddesh	- 03 Min
(b) Jameen ke prakar	- 10 Min
(c) Vivaran ki vidhi	- 10 min
(d) GLD aur boundries ke upyog se jameeni chinho ka sanket (Land mark indication)	- 15 Min
(e) Nishkarsh	- 02 Min

### PARICHAYE

1. Ek twarik (Quick), satik (accurate) aur manak prakriya (standard procedure) ki jankari ek commander ke liye awashyak hai jisse wah jameen ka vivaran sahi sahi de sake.

### UDDESH

2. Iss lecture ka uddesh cadeton ko jameen ke addhyan aur vibhinna prakar ki jameen ke bare mein jankari dena aur uske vivaran ki vidhi se awagat karana hai.

### VISHAY VASTU(SCOPE)

3. Iss lecture ko nimna likhit bhagon mein chalaya jayega :-

- (a) Bhag I – Jameen ke prakar
- (b) Bhag II – Vivaran ki vidhi
- (c) Bhag III – GLD aur shimaon ke dwara jameeni sthalon ka sanket(Landmarksindication using GLD & boundries)

### **BHAG I – JAMEEN KE PRAKAR**

#### 4. **Types of Ground :**

(a)**Tuti-futi Jameen** Yeh aasamtal(uneven) aur aamtaur par nullahs, bumps aur ground par fields se interspersed hai. Yeh paidal sena(infantry) ke liye upyukt hai, aur observation mein badha dalti hai.

(b)**Sapat aur Khule Maidan** Yeh samtal jameen hai, ye thoda bahut paudhon jhadiyon adhi se dhaki hoti hai. Yeh jameen paidal sena ke sanchalan ke liye upayukt nahi hai.

(c)**Uchchi bhumi(High Ground)** Yeh samamya jameeni satah se adhik uchai par hoti hai e.g. pahad. Yeh area ko fire aur observation se dominate karne mein suvida janak hoti hai..

(d)**Dead Ground** Yeh jamee ek observer ki observation se chupi hui hoti hai. Yeh jameen flat trajectory weapon se cover nahi kiya ja sakta hai.

#### **NOTE:-**

(a) Halaki ek khuli jameen awagaman ke liye upyukta hai, parantu dusman ke aas paas ke ilake me ghatak sabit ho sakti hai. Move kar rahe ho ya fire position liye ho iss prakar ki jameen mein vyakti dushman ki observation aur fire se surakshit nahi hai.

(b) Tuti jameen ka jab sahi dhanga se upayog kiya jaye to yeh flat trajectory hathiyar se suraksha pradan karti hai. yeh uchcha trajectory hathiyar(high trajectory weapons) aur hawai hamle se suraksha pradan karne mein saksham nahi hai.

(c) Dead ground uchcha trajectory hathiyaron se surakshit nahi hai.

### **BHAG II – VIVARAN KI VIDHI**

5 **Vivaran ki Vidhi** Scanning aur jameen ke vivaran ki samanney vidhiyon ko nimna bargon mein vibhajit kiya ja sakta hai :-

- (a) Durasta jameen (near distance) 300 gaz tak
- (b) Madhyam duri (middle distance) 300-500 gaz
- (c) Sudur jameen (far distance) 500 gaz se adhik

88

### **BHAG III – GLD AUR SHIMAON KA UPAYOG KARKE JAMEENI CHINNON KA VIVARAN**

6. Indication ke liye nimn likhit ka vivran kaen:-

(a) **Aam Rukh (General Line of Direction)** :- Ismein kisi mahasur nishan ko lekar sec ka aam rukh yedi sambhav ho to pramukh land mark ki aur ishara karke bataya jata hai jaise No I sec 500 lal ghar.

(b) **Boundaries (Shimayen)** :- Aam rukh देने के बाद अपने area की bayen aur dayen haad di jati hai aur jameen ko far, middle aur near distance mein battien hain. Iske bad yojana badh tariqe se bayen se dayen varnan kiya jata hai. Hamle(Attack) mein apne samip ki jameen ka varnan pahle karte hain.e.g. near distance,middle distance aur far distance. Bacho(Defence) mein iss prakriya ko ulta kar dete hain.

### **VIVARAN KA ANUKRAM**

7. Agar ground ka vivran karte samay kisi chap(arc) se bounded ho to barnan karte huye isse bayen se dayen shuru karte hain.Yedi shabhi maidan (all around) ka barnan karna ho to aam rukh के बाद shuru karke dahine aur aam rukh par shabhi sanketon के sath samapta karte hain.

### **NISHKARSH**

8. Ek cadet ko jameen के bare mein vishtit jankari honi chahiye. Aur commander को inn sabhi baton को dhyan mein rakh kar advance karna chahiye.

**LESSON PLAN : FC & BC 4****JAMEENE NISHAN AUR TARGET KE PECHAN, BAYAN TATHA INDICATION**

<b>Period</b>	- 01
<b>Type</b>	- Lecture/Practice
<b>Code</b>	- FC & BC 4
<b>Term</b>	- I/II

**Trq Aids**

Computer Slide, Pointer, Chart, Black Board Aur Chalk

**Time Plan**

(a)	Parichaye Aur Uddeshya	-05 min
(b)	Aasan Target Ke Bayan Ke Tarike	-35 Min
(c)	Mushkil Target Ke Bayan Ke Tarike	-35 Min
(d)	Niskarsh	-05 Min

**PARICHAYE**

1. Zameene nisahn aur anyavastuye (other objects) kai baar ladaie ke maidan mein mausamee halat aur anyakarano se spast (clear) dikhai nahi dete. Ek he tarah ke dikhai dene wale kaie yavastuye bhi ho sakti hain, is liye hamara har prayas aisa hona chaiye ke hum unka location aur extent sahi aur satik tarha se indicate kar sake.

2. Sena ka her jawan commander ke dawra sanketik zameene nishano ko sahi satik shamaj sake is liye sena mein ek manak parikriya (standard procedure) ke nirdharan kiya hain. Is hetu konse madad ke nishan ko mushkil target bayan ke liye upyog kiya jay, iss ko bhi nirdharit kiya gaya hain.

**UDDESH**



4. Cadeto ko target ki pechan, bayan aur indicate karne ke tarike ko sikhana hain.

### **SCOPE**

5. Iss sabak ko nimn likhe bhagoan mein sikhaya jayega:-

- (a) Bhag – I – Paribashayen
- (b) Bhag – II – Aasan Target Bayankarneketarike
- (c) Bhag – III – Mushkil Target Bayankarneketarike

90

### **BHAG I PARIBASHA**

6. **Zameene nishan.** Ek aisa zameene nishan jo mashoor ho aur jis ka prayoug moukhir (verbal) adesh mein, samne ke zameen ka vayakha (explain) karne ke liye kiya jae.
7. **Target.** Ek aisi lakshya (object) jis per fire girane ka aadesh diya jae.
8. **Sandarvbindu (Reference Point).** Ek aisi vastu joken mashoor ho aur jiske madad se anya zameene nishan ya target ka bayan kiya ja sake.

### **BHAG II AASAN TARGET BAYAN KARNE KE TARIKE**

9. **Aasan Targets.** Aasan Target ko nimn tarike se bataya ja sakta hain.
- (a) **Bayan ke Dawra Sanket.** Saral aur mashoor Target ko sidhe boldiya jata hain. Udharan ke liye No -1 Section BRIDGE. Yahan BRIDGE ek jana pechana mashoor nishan hai jisko pehchane mein koi galti nahi karega.
  - (b) **Disha ya Range Athwa Dono ke Dawra Indicate Karna.** Thoda kam sapast vastuo ke bayan ke liye madad ke nishano ka prayoug karna chahiye e.g. disha ya range athwa dono. Pratyek ka ek udharan niche diya gaya hain:-
    - (i) **Disha ke Dawra Sanket:** - No -1 Section BAEN BAGICHA.
    - (ii) **Range ke Dawra Sanket:** - No -1 Section 600 BAGICHA.
    - (iii) **Disha aur Range:** - Jab zameene nishan ko indicate karna ho to pehle disha aur uske baad range ko karna chahiye e.g. Bayan 600 Bagicha.

### **BHAG III: MUSHKIL TARGET KO BAYAN KARNE KA TARIKA**

10. Muskil target (difficult target) kehte hai. Inko safalta purvak indicate karne ke tarike niman paragraph mein diye huwe hai.

**Disha ka Tariqa (The Direction Method)**

11. Yeh niman likhit parkar ko indicate karne hetu prayog kiya ja sakta hai.

- (a) The general line of direction (Aamrukh), aur
- (b) Ek jana pehchana reference point, aur
- (c) Anya Jameene Nishan (other Land mark).

91

12. Anyatha iske athirikat dishaon ko indicate karne ke liye general line of direction ke reference se liya jayega. Niman likhit nirdesho ka upyog kiya jayega.

**Direction**

**Maap (Measuring)**

Thoda Bayen/Dayen

- Approx 10 Degree

Ek chotai Bayen/Dayen

- Approx 22 ½ Degree

Adha Bayen/Dayen

- Approx 45 Degree

Teen chotai Bayen ya Dayen

- Approx 67 ½ Degree

Pura Bayen ya Dayen

- Approx 90 Degree

**NISKARSH**

11. Yudh mein safalta prapat karne ke liye troops ke dawra target ko samjna aur pechanna niyayat mathavpuran hain. Yadi in tariko ka upyog target ko pechanne aur pakadne (capture karne) mein nahi kiya jata hain to sabhi plan jokhim mein pad sakte hain.

**LESSON PLAN- FC & BC 5****OBSERVATION,CAMOUFLAGE AND CONCEALMENT****(ABLOKAN CHALAV AUR CHHIPAV)**

<b>Awadhi</b>	– 2
<b>Parkar</b>	– Lecture/Practice
<b>Code</b>	– FC & BC 5
<b>Term</b>	– I/II

**Trq Aids**

Computer Slide,Pointer,Chart, Black board aur Chalk

**Time Plan**

(a) Parichaye Aur Uddeshya	- 03 Min
(b) Vastuye Hame Kyo Dikhai Padti Hain	- 05 Min
(c) Vaktitav Chlavan Ka Pardeshan(Demo)	- 35 Min
(d) Cover Ke Parkar Aur Sahi Upyoug	- 35 Min
(e) Nishkarse	- 02 Min

**PARICHAYE**

1. Dushman ke chipav ka avlokan karne ke liye aad ki sahyata leni padti hain dershya parikshan(visual training) ek he Vishay ke do pehalo hain jiske parikshan avlokan aur aad ke liye kiya jata hain. Chalav (camouflage) ka matlab andha jiska arth French shabad *Camoufler* se aata hain. Iske ilava Camouflage joki protective concealment ke naam se bhi jani jati hai, ka matlab hai kisi vastu ko chupana taki wo saaf nazro(plain sight) se chupayi ja sake. 19<sup>th</sup> shadi mein Aboot Thayer namak ek American kalakar ne janwaro ke bare mein ek mathavpuran avlokan kiya jo ki adhunik camouflage ko taiyaar karne mein kafhi upyukt raha. Janwaro ka adhyan karne ke baad Thyer ne dhyan diya ki kayi janwaro ka rang peeth(back) pe gehra(dark) aur pet(bellies) pe ate aate-aate halka ho jata hai, ye eak bahut hi mahatwapurna pehlu tha modern camouflage ke liye. Ye rang ka gehre se halke ki taraf ka badlav vastu ka three dimensional banwat tod deti hai aur vastu hame flat nazar aati hai. Camouflage ka janm 1915 mein huwa jab Franchise Sena ne eak nayi unit banayi jise Camouflage Division ke naam se jaana gaya. French sena ne iss ka vikas WW 1 ke prayoug ke liye kiya tha. Camouflage use kehte hai jisme hum Dusman ko aapni identity ko chupa kar gumrah karte hai. Acha camouflage tab hi sambav hai jab aapaad ka sahi upyog karna jante ho.

93

### UDDESH

2. Vaykhan Ka Uddeshya.

- (a) Zameen avlokan ke principles ko padane ke liye.
- (b) Ground observation ki mahatvapurnta(importance) ko padane ke liye.
- (c) Vaykatigat chlavarana(personal camouflage) ko padane ke liye
- (d) Cadet ko cover ke parkar tatha sahi upyoug karne ko sikhane ke liye.

### PURVALOKAN

3. Demo ko char bhago mein padaya jayega:-

- (a) Bhag I - Chije kyo dikhti hai.
- (b) Bhag II - Personal camoflafe ka demo.
- (c) Bhag III - Aad (cover) ke prakar tatha uska sahi upyog.

### BHAG I :CHIJEKYO DIKHTI HAI.

4. In karano ka adhyan karne se pahle mein in vaykhan ke dauran upyog mein aane wale landmark ko indicate karunga.

5. Chije dikne ke nimn karan hai :-

(a) **Aakar (Shape)**. Kai vastuye apne alag aakar ke karan pechani jati hain. Jaise ki Helmet, Square shape ke Haversack (pitthu) aur Rifle ye vastu aapne aas paas ki banavato se alag hone ke karan aasani se pechani ja sakti hai. Iss liye kisi vastu ko camouflaje karne ke liye uska aakar todna jaruri hi taki ki aas paas ke vastuo se mil jaye. n yadi helmet( E.g. eak camouflaje aur eak bagair camouflaje kari huwi helmet aur haversack cadet ko 50 athva 100 mtr door rakh kar pehchan ne ke liye bataya jaye

(b) **Chamak (Shine)**. Koi bhi vastu jo chamak paida kar sakta hain wo aapki position zahir kar deta hai. Kuch vastuye eak sainik ke paas esi hoti hai jo chamak paida kar sakti hai, jaise ki belt, rifle ki barrel aur body, mapcase, chashma, gadi, anguti, binocular lenses, etc. Iss liye ye nihayti aavshyak hainki sabhi chamak paida karne wali vastuo ko cover kiya jaye.

94

(c) **Chaya (Shadow)**. Chandni raat athva surya ke parkash mein kisi vastu ke chaya uski position zahir kar deti hai. Eak sainik achi tarah se camouflaje hai parantu andhere mein uski chaya aakrshit karti hain. Isliye jab bhi sambah ho ek sainik ko chaya mein he rehna chahiye.

(d) **Silhouette**. Eak Contrasting background ke khilaf silhouette vastuo ko aasani se dekha jata hai. Koi bhi flat background jaise pani, aasman eak khatarnak background ho sakte hai.

(e) **Surface**. Agar kisi vastu ka ya manav ka rang ya banawat uski aas paas ki vastu se bhinn (Contrast) hai to wo vastu ko pehchanna muskil hai. Iss liye snow line se upar operate karne wale sainik safed dress pehente hai, wahi dusri aur registan(desert), jungle aur maidani ilake mein operate karne wale sainik combat pattern pehente hai. Eak gore rang ke vyakti ko aapni khuli skin ko kala kar lena chahiye taki dress aur skin ke bich ka contrast khatam kiya ja sake.

(f) **Spacing**. Niamit roop se sthan( spacing) dia gaya bastue aapni aur dhyan akarshit kar sakti hai chahe wo kitni bhi camouflaje ki gayi ho. Iss liye ye avashyak hai ki esi niamit spacing ko sahi dhang se camouflaje kar ke is ki spacing todi jaye.

(g) **Smoke**. Smoke ki eak khas tartib hai jisko pillaring kehte hai iss karan se ye door se notice ho jata hai. Issi tartib ki vajah se smoke ko target indicate karne ke liye upayog kiya jata hai. Pillaring effect ko todne ke liye moke ko alag alag antral pe toda jata hai(disintegrate at very place)

(h) **Dhawani (Sound)**. Halaki eak vyakti dikhai na deta ho parantu uski harkat ki dhawani dhyan akarshit karti hai.

(l) **Harkat (Movement)**. Kisi bhi vastu ki achanak ya tez harkat jaldi se pakad mein aajati hai. Koi bhi vyakti chahe kitna bhi acchi tarha se camouflaje ho wo apni position apni harkat se jahir kar deta hai.

6. Cadets, aap logo ne jana ki din ke samay ya chandni raat ke samay chije kyo dikhti hai, aab hum dekhenge ke chije raat ko kyo dikhti hai. Aadhunik yudh me night ops aur harkat (movement) ki bahut uupyogita hai. Yaha per nimn do karan hai jo ki bahut mahatwapurna hai:

(a) **Dhwani (Sound)**. Dhwani ratri ke samay jyada distance chalti hai. Jungle mein jadiyo ki awaz ya pero ke niche lakdiyo ki awazaapki position zahir kar deti hai.

(b) **Light**. Light ko kafhi lambi duri se dekha ja sakta hai. Eak machis ya eak cigrate ki light ko kafhi door se dekha ja sakta hai.

## **PART II- PERSONAL CAMOFLAGE( VAYKTIGAT CHALVARAN)**

7. Aapko bhag I mein unnkarano ke bare mein bataya gay jinke karan se chije dikhti hai, inn ko dhyan mein rakhter huwe iss bhag mein hum dekhenge ki personal camouflaje kese karte hai.

(a) **Disruptive Pattern ki Clothing aur Local Vegetation ka Upyog**. Disruptive pattern ki clothing ka upyog hum aas paas ki surrounding mein milne ke liye karte hai. Local vegetation ka upyog hum sharer ki outline ko todne ke liye karte hai (to break the outline of body). Alag alag terrain ke hissab se mein clothing ka upyog karna chahiye.

(b) **Chehere (Face) ka Camouflaje**. Khuki huwi chamdi aur pehene huwe clothing ka texture aur rang alag hota hai iss liye innka contrast todne ke liye khuli chamdi par blanko ka upyog kiya jata hai.e.g. baju par, chehere par garden par aadi. Agar blanko mojud na ho to mitti ka upyog bhi kiya ja sakta hai.

(c) **Equipment ka Camouflaje**. Sharir ke camouflaje ki koi fayda nahi hai agar vyakti apne equipment ko camouflaje na kare, equipment ko nimn prakar se camouflaje kiya jata hai:-

(i) **Helmet**:- Helmet dhatoo ya fiber glass se bana hota hai aur OG rang ka hota hai. Iss ka shape baki vastuo se nimn prakar se mila diya jata hai.

- (aa) **Hessian Cloth ka Upyog.** Helmet ke chikne hisse ko hessian cloth se cover kar diya jata hai, ye cloth helmet ki chamak door kar deta hai.
- (ab) **Camouflage Net ka Upyog.** Camouflage net helmet ke upper lagai jati hai jisme ped ki patiya aur teheniyon (branches) ko phasaya jata hai, ye helmet ka shape todne mein madat deti hai.
- (ii) **Packs (Pitthu) ka Camouflage.** Pack ka shape square hota hai iss ka shape todne ke liye iss par racci (rope) bandi jati hai jisme ped (tree) ki patiya aur teheniyon ko phasaya jata hai jisse ki iss ka shape toda ja sake.
- (iii) **Rifle ka Camouflage.** Rifle ke dhatoo bhagon (metal parts) ko phosphate kar ke iske chamak kam ki jati hain. Lakdi aur plastic part ko garnish se cover kiya jata hai. Garnish karte waqt ye dhyan mein rakha jata hai ki rifle ko use karne mein aur fire karne ke doran koi problem nahi aani chahiye.
- (iv) **LMG ka Camouflage.** LMG section ka sabse mahatwapurna hatiyaar hota hai, iske lakdi aur plastic ke bhag ko garnish se cover kiya jata hai. Garnish karte waqt ye dhyan mein rakha jata hai ki rifle ko use karne mein aur fire karne ke doran koi problem nahi aani chahiye. LMG trench ko net ke jariye camouflage kiya jata hai, jiska example hum aapko class ke baad denge.
- (v) **Equipment ka Camouflage.** Equipment jese ki binocular, map case, Radi Set ko, iss ka aakar todkar camouflage karna chahiye. Inke chamakne wale hisso ko sahi prakar se camouflage karna chahiye. Gadiyon (vehicle) ko bhi sahi prakar se camouflage karna chahiye.

8. Cadet aap ke samne camouflage ke teen example khade hai. Bhag I aur Bhag II ko dhyan mein rakhte huwe hum inn teen example ko discuss karenge.
- (a) **Shape.** Teen cadet ko alag alag tariqe se camouflage karke samjaya jaye.
- (b) **Shine.** Teen cadet ko alag alag tariqe se camouflage karke samjaya jaye.
- (c) **Surface.** Teen cadet ko camouflage karke example ke jariye samjaya jaye.

### **BHAG –III COVER KE PRAKAR AUR COVER KA SAHI UPYOG**

9. Cover ke do parkar ke hote hain joki is parka hain:-
- (a) Nazar se cover (Cover from view).
- (b) Fire se cover (Cover from fire)
10. **Nazar se Cover (Cover from View).** Iss prakar ke cover mein vyakti sirf dikhne se cover hai aur kisi bhi prakar ke fire se cover nahi hota. Aagar koi vyakti kisi jadi (bush) ke

piche chupa hai to wo sirf nazar se cover hai, parantu fire se cover nahi hota. Iss prakar ke cover ko nazar se cover kehte hai.

11. **Fire se Cover (Cover from Fire).** Iss prakar ke cover mein vyakti fire se aur nazar dono se cover hota hai. Agar koi vyakti kisi building mein chupa hai to wo nazar se aur fire dono se cover hota hai. Iss prakar ke cover ko Fire se cover kehte hai.

12. Eak sainik aapne personal camouflaje mein perfect ho sakta hai parantu wo dushman ko tab tak puri tarha se dhoka nai de sakta jab tak ki use aad aur ground ka sahi upyog karna na aata ho. Aab hum aad (cover) ka sahi upyog karne ka tariqa padenge.

13. **Aad ke Side se ya Aar Paar Dekhe (Look Through or Around Cover).** Jaab bhi sambhav ho to aad ke side se ya aad ke aar paar dekhne ki koshish kare na ki aad ke upper se. Iss prakar se observer saab kuch bina observe huwe dekh sakta hai.

14. **Avoid Breaking a Straight Line.** Koi bhi stahi sthirtha (permanent fixture) ko aagr disturb kiya jaye to wo aapni taraf dhyan aakarshit karti hai.

15. Skyline ya halke raang ka background sabse galat background hota hai iss par aapki harkat saaf nazar aati hai, iss liye skyline ko observation aur movement ke liye avoid karna chahiye.

16. Kisi building se fire karte waqt chaya (shadow) ka dhyan rakhe, taqi chaya ke andhere ke uyog se aap khud ko cover kar sake.

17. Eak rough, gehra (dark) aur aawyawasthit (irregular) background joki aapki clothing se mel khata ho wo thik thak cover pradan karta hai. Harkat ke doran ese clothing ka upyog karna chahiye jo terrain se milta julta ho.

97

18. Eak akeli/alag (isolated) aad khatarnak shabit ho sakti hai. Iss prakar ki aakeli aad dhyan aakarshit karti hai, khaas tor par aagr uske paas koi harkat ho to.

19. aab tak aap aad aur camouflaje ka mahatva samaj gaye honge.

## **NISHKARSH**

20. Nishkarsh ke liye camouflaje ka mahatva aab nimn likhit se samaj sakte hai:-

(a) Purane samay mein kaha jata tha ki “ Aagr wo dekha ja sakta hai ,to usse mara ja sakta hai, aagra mara ja sakta hai to khatam kiya ja sakta hai.”

(b) Aaj ke adhunik yudh kaal mein ye kaha jata hai ki “Aagr wo dekha ja sakta hai, to usse khatam kiya ja sakta hai.”

21. Camouflaje bahut zaruri hai aur Camouflaje ki kala eak sainik ko do prakar ka sainik banati hai, eak aacha sainik aur eak sahid sainik. (a good or dear soldiers).



**LESSON PLAN :FC & BC - 6**  
**FIELD SIGNALS (JANGI ISHARE)**

<b>Period</b>	-	<b>Two</b>
<b>Type</b>	-	<b>Lecture/Practice</b>
<b>Code</b>	-	<b>Fc &amp;Bc 6</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>II</b>

---

**Trq Aids**

Computer Slide, Pointer, Charts, Black Board aur Chalk

**Time Plan**

- |  |          |
|--|----------|
| (a)Parichay aur uddesh                       | - 05 Min |
| (b)Demo aur Practice                         | - 70 Min |
| (i) Hatho tatha Hathiyaro se ishare.         |          |
| (ii) Hukum ke madhyam se ishare.             |          |
| (iii) Tps ka dhyan akarshit karne ke tariqe. |          |

(iv) Antar Sanchar ke anya tarike.(Other method of inter communication)

(v) Din ke ishare.

(vi)Raat ke ishare.

(c) Conclusion

- 05 Min

### **PARICHAYE**

1 Jab koi vyakti kisi aur ka dhyan apni aur akarshit karna chahta hai ya kisi ko koi sandesh dena chahta hai to woh jor se uska naam pukarta hai. Purane samay me dhuen (smoke) se aur drum ki awaj se ek gaon se dusre gaon me sandesh pahunchaya jata tha. Badshah Akbar ne bhi apne bache ke paida hone ki khabar ko pane ke liye ek nayi vidhi banayi thi. Usne apne ek mantri ko har ek mile ke baad ek unchi minar banana ko kaha. Un minaro ke upar drum bajane walo ko khada kar diya gaya jo ki ek khas tarah se drum bajate the. Jab Akbar Allahabad me tha, toh usse uske bache ki paida hone ki khabar jo ki usse 500 mile dur tha, sirf adhe ghante me hi mil gayi. Army me bhi hum apne sandesh movement ke doran tatha sthahi(static) position mein dete hai. Aaj hum yahi jangi ishare (field signals) ke bare me sikhenge.

### **UDDESH**

2. Sena me istemal kiye jate jangi isharo (Field Signals) se cadets ko parichit karana hai.

99

### **TARTIB**

3. Lecture nimna likhit Bhagon mein chalaya jayega :-

- (a) Hatho tatha Hathiyaro se ishare
- (b) Ishare ke madhyam se hukum dena.
- (c) Tps ka dhyan akarshit karne ke tarike
- (d) Antar Sanchar ke anya tarike. (Other methods of inter communication)
- (e) Din ke ishare
- (f) Raat ke ishare

### **BHAG- I**

4. **Hatho se Ishare**

- (a). Deploy Dahine hath ko kholkar sir ke upar uthakar hilana.
- (b). Advance Dahine hath ko niche se piche se age ki aur ko lekar ana.
- (c). Halt Dahine hath ko sir ke upar uthana.
- (d). Piche Mud Dahina hath upar aur sir ke upar jhukana.
- (e). Rukh Badal Dahine hath ko kandhe tak sidhe lakar uchit disha me ghumana.
- (f). Paas ana Dayan hath sir ke upar rakhna aur kohni daen taraf rakhna.
- (g). Tej chal Daen hath ko kandhe tak uthana tatha kohni ko daen taraf rakhna.
- (h). Daud ke chal Daen muthi band jise kandhe tatha jangh ke beech kai bar hilya jata hai.
- (i). Piche aao Over arm bowling ki tarah daen hath ko sir ke upar se age le ana.
- (j). Aakhari kaam Daen hath se salute aur fir baju upar uthana ungliyan khol kar pura
- (k). Aakhri hokum Dono hathon ko cup shape me kano ke piche lagana.  
ka pata na chalna
- (l). Cdr ko paas bulana Dahina hath 45 degree sharir ke side me, muthi band.
- (m). Dushman dikha, Dono baju ko side me hilana sath me ungliyon se sankhya sankhya malum batana.

100

- (n). Dushman nazdeek Dono hath khule, hateliyan ander ki taraf kamar ki unchai ata hua tak jhuk kar chalte hue.
- (o). Dushman ki jagah Dono hath pehle jude hue upar uthate hue dushman ki jagah ka pata chalna ki taraf karte hue.
- (p). Dushman ki LMG Daen hath ka angutha niche ki aur ishara karta hua.  
firing karti hui
- (q). Golibari se Dono hath boxer ki tarah sir ke upar jodna  
dushman ko uljhana
- (r). Hamla Daen ya baen hath se hamle ki disha ki taraf mukka marna.
- (s). Dushman ke nazdeek Dono hathon ko sharir ke age milana kamar se upar.
- (t). Infantry ki age Dono hatho ko Sharir kea age cross karna hatheli khuli niche ki rukawat hona taraf

5. **Hathiyaro se Ishare**

(a). Dushman dikha, Rifle ko sir ke upar zameen ke samtal uthana, barrel dushman kam sankhya ki disha me

(b). Dushman dikha, Para (a) ki tarha baju hilaye upar niche kai baar. badi sankhya

(c). Advance dono bajuo uthakar **U** akshar banana.

6. **Siti (Whistle) se Ishare**

(a) Chetavani siti. Koi signal ya hukam dene se pehle choti siti bajana dhyan akarshit karne ke liye

(b). Alarm siti. Ek bar lambi aur ek bar choti siti bajana (bar bar).

(c). Dushman ka Choti choti siti baar baar bajana. hawai jahaj

(d). Dushman ka 5 Sec ke antarl se do lambi siti bajana. hawai jahaj gaya

7. **Ishare ke Madhyam se Hukum Dena**

Jab awaj ka sunna mushkil hota hai tab ishara ke madhyam se hukum diye jate hai aur troops ko control kiya jata hai. Ishara ki madad se troops ka awaj ki jagah jyada ache se control kiya ja sakta hai. Aise kai bar hota hai jab awaj se hukum nai diya ja sakta jaise:-

101

(a) Yudh ke shor me

(b) Jab shanti/sannata (silence) banaye rakhna ho

(c) Jab beech ki duri bahut jyada ho.

8. **Yudh ke Shor me**

Yudh me dushman apne hathiyaro ke paryog kar raha hota hai, tank aur gadiyan chal rahi hoti hai, dushman ki arty fire kar rahi hoti hai aur hawai jahaj teji se ud rahe hote hai. In sab se bahut jyada shor paida hota hai aur kuch bhi sunana sambhav nahi hota.

9. **Shanti ki Jarurat**

Aise kai operations hote jaha shanti ki bahut jyada jarurat hoti hai jaise:-

(a). Surprise attack

(b). Patrolling

(c). Raid

(d). Cordon

10. **Beech ki Duri Bahut Jyada.** Kayi deployment esi hoti hai jaha Commander aur troops ke bech ki doori bahut jyada hoti jis ke karan awaz dekar message paas nahi kiya ja sakta, e.g. mountain mein deployment, linear obstacle jaise ditch cum bund. Esse samay humein field signals ke zariye communicate karna padta hai.

11. **Tps ka Dhyan Akarshit Karne ke Tariqe** Kisi bhi prakar ke field signal dene se pehle Commander ko troops ka dhyan akarshit karna padta hai. Aam tor par dhyan akarshit karne ke nimn tariqe hai.

(a) **Siti ka Isara** Siti ki awaz sun kar sabhi log section commander ki taraf dekhenge aur field signal ko observe karenge aur aadesh anusar sahi karwai karenge.

(b) **Chidiya ki Awaz ka Ishara** Dhyan mein rakha jaye ki chidiya ki awaz tab tak na nikale jab tak ke wo aasli awaz ki tarha ho.

12. **Antar Sanchar ke anya tarike. (Other methods of inter communication)** Field signals ke alawa army mein aur bhi tariqe hai milap karne ke. Milap ke aanya tariqe nimn prakar se hai:-

(a) **Radio.** Radio communication eak bahut hi vishwasjanak milap ka zariya hai. Iss par Pre-fixed signals ka prayog kiya jata hai. Ye aam tor pe HQ ke Commander aur lower HQ ke commander ke bich mein upyog kiya jata hai.

(b) **Dispatch Rider.** Dispatch Rider ya to motor cycle par ya bicycle hota hai. Inka upyog bahut hi classified message ko bhejne ke liye kiya jata hai.

102

(c) **Runner.** Runners verbal ya written messages le kar jate hai. Ye chote distance ke liye saab se tez message bhejne ka zariya hai, parantu jaha paar visual ya communication ka aur koi zariya mojud ho waha aarunner ka upyog nahi karna chahiye.

13. **Din ke Ishare.** Din ke samay issare ke liye aam tor par flag ya sise (mercury coated mirror) ka upyog kiya jata hai. Flag message dene ka eak bahut hi asardar tariqa hai, iss ka upyog navy mein bhi kiya jata hai

(a) **Janda (Flag)**

(b) **Sisa (Mercury Coated Mirror)**

(c) **Smoke**

14. **Raat ke Samay Ishare.** Field signals jo ki raat ke samay upyog mein liye jate hai wo nimn prakar hai:

- (a) Radio Set
- (b) Chutki ki Awaz (Clicks by fingers.
- (c) Siti bajana
- (d) Line Bedding ka upyog karke
- (e) Mini Flare
- (f) Blacked Torch ka upyog karke
- (g) Hatiyar se Fire karke

15. Field signal ke liye aasan tariko ka upyog karna chahiye taki aap aapna udesh hasil kar sako.

### **NISHKARSH**

16. Kisi bhi unit/sub unit ki ladai ki samta uske acche communication par nirbhar karti hai. Accha communication eak commander ko aapne command control mein madat karta hai.

### **BHAG I :COMMAND AUR NIYANTRAN**

17. **Command.** Bharat ke Rastrapati sabhi sashastra balon ke sarvochcha commander hai. Thal sena Adhyaksha bhartiye sena ke pramukh hai. Aur iss ki Command prashikshan sanchalan aur prashasan ke liye jimmedar hai. Woh sena mukhyalaye ke madhyam se inn karyeon ko karte hain. Puri sena jo lagbhag 1.1 million hai,ke who pramukh hai.kai sena adhikari uske sahayek rahate hain jaise vice chief staff adhikari, sashatra ke pramukh unki sahayeta karte hain.

### **BHAG II : MUKHYALAYA AUR USKI BANAVAT**

18. **Command Mukhyalaye.** Pure desh ko sat commandon mein bata gaya hai. Yeh uttari, pashkshim, madhye, dakshin, dakshin-pashkshim, purbi aur prashikshan Command hai. Command mukhyalaye inke sanchalan ki jimmewari nibhata hai inki command Lt Gen Rank ke Adhikari ke hathon mein hoti hai.

19. **Field Sanrachana.** Ladaku commandon ko bahini,vibhajan aur brigades ke rup mein bargikrit kiya gaya hai. Yeh kramash Lt Gen, Maj Gen aur Brigadier rank ke Adhikari dwara command ki jati hai. Bahini isse aghe Holding aur strike ka daitwa nibhati hai. Bahini unmukh

103

20. bachav ek reserve hai. Core mukhyalaya mein 3-5 vibhajan hote hain sena mein yudha anusar mountain vibhajan,inf division, bakhtarband division, mechanized division swatantra Brigade samuha, mechanized , parasuit, engineer, vayu raksha, field atry ya inf mountain brigade ho sakta hai.

21. **Static Sanrachana.** Area aur sub Area mukhyalaya – yeh kramasa Lt Gen, Maj Gen, Brigadier Rank ke Adhikari inki command karte hain. Yeh desh ke kone- kone mein sthith hai yeh sanchar ke linen, civil dhachagat parisampation mein sampark sthapit karte hain.

### **BHAG III : NAU SENA AUR VAYU SENA**

22. Desh ko lagbhag teen taraf se ghare hue aur lagbhag 6000 km tak hamari coastline faili hui hai, jis ke karan samunder ne hamesha hamare desh ki Azadi, vypapar par, sabhyata par ek prabhav dala hai.

## NAU SENA KE SANGHTAK

23. Nau Sena ke pas kai Samundri Jahaj aur Samundari Viman hai. Desh me kai Samundri kinare par kai jagah par Nau Sena ke sainikon ko prashishikshan ke liye, Samundri Jahajo aur vimano ki maramat ke liye aur samundri bedo ki sahayata ke liye suvidhayen pradan ki gayi hai.

## SANGATHAN AUR PRASHASAN

24. New Delhi me sthit Nau Sena Mukhyalaya apni Prashasnik Shakhaon ki madad se Nau Sena ke upar apna Prashashan तथा operational niyantran rakhta hai. Is kam ke liye Nau Sena ko teen Commands me banta gaya hai. Yeh hai :-

- (a). Pashchami Nau Sena Command jiska mukhyalaya Mumbai me hai,
- (b). Purvi Nau Sena Command jiska mukhyalaya Vishakapatnam me hai,
- (c). Dakshini Nau Sena Command jiska mukhyalaya Cochin me hai.

25. Nau Sena ke is samay do bede hai., Pashchimi beda तथा Purvi Beda, jinhe Flag Officer Command karta hai jo ki Rear Admiral ke rank ka officer hota hai. Dakshini Nau Sena Command mukhyata ek training command hai jo ki Bhartiya Nau Sena me Training Sansthaon ko chalti hai. Iski Command ke antargat ek afloat Training Squadron bhi ati hai. Samay aur Sthiti ke anusar ise Operational Jahaj aur Viman bhi diye jate hai.

26. Bhartiya Vayu Sena teeno senaon me sabse yuva hai. 1932 me skeen committee ki hidayton ke dwara ise Bhartiya Sanvidhan ke act me pass karke sthapit kiya gaya tha.

## ORGANISATION

27. Vayu Sena Mukhyalaya

(a) Vayu Sena ke mukhyalaya me Chief of the Air Staff तथा iske mukhya staff officers ate hai.

(b) Vayu Sena Mukhyalaya ke Staff ke teen bhag hai, Vayu Sena shakha, Prashasnik Shakha तथा maintenance shakha, jinhe age Directorates me banta gaya hai.

104

## COMMANDS

28. Vayu Sena ke saat bhag hai jinhe Vayu Sena Mukhyalay se Niyantran me rakha jata hai. Hare ek command ko Air Officer Commanding in chief ki command ke andar rakha jata hai. Yeh command hai :

- (a) Pashchimi Vayu Command
- (b) Madhya Vayu Command
- (c) Dakshin Pashchimi Vayu Command
- (d) Purvi Vayu Command
- (e) Dakshini Vayu Command
- (f) Training Command
- (g) Maintenance Command

29. In commands ke antargat kai shakhayen ati hai.

### **SANKSHEP**

30. Army ke sanghathan ko is parkar banaya gaya hai ki har sena ek miljule tarike se apsi sahyog se karya kar sake jiska mukhya niyantran Army Mukhyalaya tatha iske antargat ane wali commands hai.

105

### **LESSON PLAN : FC & BC 8** **SECTION FORMATIONS**

<b>Period</b>	-	<b>Two</b>
<b>Type</b>	-	<b>Lecture/Practice</b>
<b>Code</b>	-	<b>FC &amp; BC 8</b>
<b>Term</b>	-	<b>III</b>

---

#### **Trg Aids**

Computer Slides , Pointer, Chart, Black Board aur Chalk.



### Time Plan

(a)	Parichay & Uddeshya	-	05 Min
(b)	Section Formation	-	35 Min
(c)	Practise	-	35 Min
(d)	Shankshep	-	05 Min

### PARICHAY

3. Vibhinn parakar ke formations upyog main laye jate he jab Dhusman se contact hone sambhawana ho. Kis tarah ka formations upyog main laya jayega, ye niebhar karta nimlikhit char basic facotors (pahaluon) par :-

- (a) Section commander dhwra nyantran ka star.
- (b) Type of terrain (Bhubhag ka prakar).
- (c) Bina deri ke adhikataam fire dalane ki awashyakta.
- (d) Task.

4. Ek section main bibhinna samuha aur byaktigat bich ki dhuri aur commander ki location, har formation main alag alag hoti he.

5. Aap jin formations se vakif he, wo is prakar hai :-

- (a) single file formation.
- (b) File formation
- (c) Arrow head formation
- (d) Diamond head formation
- (e) Spear head formation
- (f) Extended file formation.

### UDDESHYA

6. Is lecture ka uddesh cadets ko section formation ke bare mein jankari dena he.

### 6. Section Formations

<u>Advantages</u>	<u>Disadvantages</u>	<u>Terrain Conditions</u>
<b>(a) Single File Formation</b>		
(i) Achcha Control. (ii) Tez gati. (iii) Enfilade fire se nukasan nahi. (iv) Hedge, rows, bridges, defile ke liye upyukt.	(i) Effective fire nahi. (ii) Frontal (Samane ke) fire se nuksan	(i) Night marches ke dauran. (ii) Close country jaise ki ghane jungle se jate samay. (iii) Obstacle par karte samay.

<b>(b) File Formation</b>		
Single file ki tarah lekin jyada compact	Single file ki tarah lekin jyada compact	(i) Lambe route march par jate samay jab dushman ka khatra na ho. (ii) Road ya chode nale ke sath chalte samay.
<b>(c) Arrow Head Formation</b>		
(i) Achcha effective fire. (ii) Kisi bhi flank par jaldi deployment.	Enfilade fire se nukasan	(i) Open country main jate samay. (ii) Jab Dushman ka khatra ho.
<b>(d) Spear Head Formation</b>		
(i) Achcha fire. (ii) Depth provide karta he. (iii) Fire sp group fo protection rahata he. (iv) Jab dushman ka katara ho us samay Command and Control main pareshani hoti he.	Difficult formation.	Open area ko cross karate samay.
<b>(e) Diamon Formation</b>		
(i) All round obsn ke liye achcha. (ii) All round fire direction ke liye achcha. (iii) Command and Control ke liye achcha.	(i) Frontal fire ke liye easy target. (ii) Enfilade Fire ka khatara.	(i) Open area ko cross karate samay. (ii) Dushman ka khatara.
<b>(f) Extended Line Formation</b>		
(i) Front par effective fire . (ii) Bayonet fighting ke liye upyukt.	(i) Command and control kafi mushkil he. (ii) Enfilade Fire ka khatara.	(i) Gap cross karate samay. (ii) Final assault ke samay.

8. Section formation main istemal hone wale field signal nimlikhit hote he :-
- Single File Formation.** Dono hath ek dusare ke opposite 45 degree angle main sharirke aage awm piche ke taraf dikhayen.
  - File Formation.** kandhe se dono hath seeda piche.
  - Arrow Head Formation.** Dono baju kandhe se 45 degree ke andle mein piche bahar ke taraf badhayen.
  - Spear Head Formation.** Bajuon ko uthaka hath ko shir ke upar rakhana.
  - Diamond Formation.** Dono hath ungunlion mein fasakar shir par rakhen.
  - Extended Line Formation.** Dono baju side mein jameen se parallel Karen.

## **Scouts**

9. Scout party section ki aankh aur kan hai. Yeh party hamesa Jodi mein kam hain. Yeh party hamesa sabdhan rahana chahiye. Iske alawa khud ki aur apni party ki suraksha karne mein alert rahana chahiye.
10. Scouts ko hamesa niche diye huye muddhe par dhyan den :-
- (a) Kushalta purwak aage badna
  - (b) Close country main jahan dushman ka khatra ho, wahan par scouts ko fire and move ka istemal karna padega.
  - (c) Scout hamesa satarka rahana chahiye.
  - (d) Ek dusre ke samparka mein rahana.

## **Drill Jab Scouts Effective Fire ke Dayre main Aata he**

11. Jab dusman ke prabhabhi fire ke niche aane par scouts ko nimnlikhit karna chahiye :-
- (a) Kuchh duri ke liye jik jak sthiti mein cowling karte huye agli fire posiotion tak jana chahiye. Jab Section Commander aata he, scout ek dusre ko cover karege. Position aisi honi chahiye jo achcha observation deta ho awm wahan se dushman par effective fire bhi kiya ja sakta ho.
  - (b) Section Commander ke aane par, scout dushman ki location indicate karata he. Jab kishi bajah se Section Commander scouts tak na pahunch pa raha ho scouts information paas karane ke liye field signal ka istemal karte he.
  - (c) Aage ki karwai section commander dwara di jayegi.

## **SANKSHEP**

12. Ek ladai mein safal hona hai to section formation aur sanket ka malum hona jaruri hai. Yeh tab sambhav hai jo ki FC & BC ke bare mein adhik siklai paya ho. Yad rakhen ek sec commander ko Kaman aur niyantran aur jaldi se jaldi fire viksit karne ki jarurat hoti hai.

**Code** - FC & BC 10

**Term** - II

**Trg Aids:**

Rasseiya, Blades, Pointer, Chart, Black Board Aur Chalk

**Time Plan**

(a)	Parichaye	-05 Min
(b)	Knots ke Parkar	-35 Min
(c)	Lashing aur Spacing	-35 Min
(d)	Niskarsh	-05 Min

**PARICHAYE (INTRODUCTION)**

1. Do prakrit samagri (natural material) ko aapas main jodne, taki unki lambai badhai ja sake, ki yogya kisi vyakti ko is kabil banati hai ki wah sthaniya tor par milne wale prakrit samagri (natural material) ka pura upyog kar sake. Navikon ne ganth bandhne ke kai tariqe vikast kiye, ye tarique unke liye security leye to mahtwapurna the hee, sath sath in tarique ko kaphi mushkil 11600 eke jaise ki andhere, kharab mausam ki parsthiyon aur varish main bhigee hui rasiyon par apnaya gaya.

2. Defence ke karyon ke liye aadha darjan knots paryapt hain. Lekin duniya bhar mein kai logon ke liye ek akarshan hain, aur knots ki ek vaypak range hain jaise ki sade aur fancy, splices, whipping, whipping, plaits and net making ityadi. In sabhi knots ko is lecture ke dauran cover kiya jayega. Ghant bandne aakhe aur ungliyo ke beech behtar smanvay prapat karne ke liye ek upyogi vayam hain.

**UDDESHYA (AIM)**

3. Is sabak ka uddeshya class ko aam tor par istemal hone wali knots aur lashing ke bare me jankari dena.

**PREVIEW**

4. Class ko do bhagon me chalaya jayega:

(a) Bhag I : Ganth Bandhna.

- (b) Bhag II : Lashing aur Splicing.

## **BHAG I : GANTH BANDHNA**

5. **Rassi Siro ke liye ya Patlie Rassi per Pakad ke liye Ganth:**

- (a) **Thumb Knot (Angota ganth)** Rassi ke ant par banya jata he taki rassi par phislan ko roka ja sake awm rassi ko kharab hone se bachaya ja sake.
- (b) **Overhead Ganth** Overhead Ganth ungte ghanth ke rup mein he istemal kiya ja sakta he. Yeh ek behtar pakad banata hain aur isko kholana aasan hai.
- (c) **Figure Eight** Iska istemal thumb knot ki tarah hee kiya jata hai. I sako kholna aasan he.

6. **Rassiyon ko Jodne liye Ganth:**

- (a) **Sheet Bend**.Do asaman motaie ke rassiyon ko jodne ya modne ke liye istemal kiya jata he. I isme sadaiv moti rassi ko moda jata he.
- (b) **Double Sheet Bend**.Ye single Sheet Bend ki tarah he lekin ya jyada surakshit hoti he awam isse geeli rassiyon ko bhi joda ja sakta he.
- (c) **Crossover Sheet Bend** Ye Sheet Bend ya Double Sheet Bend se adhik surkshit he aur jyadatar istemal main laya jata he jaise ki Flag ko bandhna..
- (d) **Reef Knot( Ganth)** Do saman motai ki rassiyon ko aapas main surakshit rup se bandhane ke liye kiya jata he.
- (e) **Thief Knot (Ganth)** Do saman motai ki rassiyon ko aapas main is tarah bandha jaye ki wo Reef Knot ki tarah bandhi hui nazar aayen aur unko dubara se sahi Reef Knot ki tarah bandha ja sake. Iska upyog jyadatar Navik see chest ko bandhane ke liye karte hain.
- (f) **Carrick Bend**Do saman motai ki rassiyon ko aapas main surakshit rup se bandhane ke liye kiya jata he. Yeh hawser aur steel cable ke liye visesh rup se upyukat hain. Isko asani se khola ja sakta he aur ye jam bhi nahi haota he.
- (g) **Fisherman's Knot (Ganth)**Iska istemal do spring ki tarah rope ya wire ko jodne ke liye kiya jata he. I sme hare k rope ya wire par eke k Thumb Knot lagakar khincha jata he.

7. **Rassi mein Loops Banana ke liye Knots (Ganth) :**

- (a) **Bowline**Aisa loop banana jo ki rope end par slip na ho.
- (b) **Bowline on a Bight** Aisa double loop banana jo ki rope end par slip na ho.
- (c) **Fisherman's Eye Knots (Ganth)**Yeh ek fishing line me loop banae ka sabse acha tarika hain. Yeh ganth saman rup se bhivajit hoti he.

8. **Ropes ko Tight karne ke liye Knot (Ganth):**

- (a) **Slippery Hitch**Yeh aapat sathti ke liye bahut upyongi aur aasan hain yeh. Bahut lambe samay se chale aa rahi ant mein ek dabav ke rup mein wahan ke liye surkshit hain.
- (b) **Clove Hitch**Khut mein rassi bandhne ke liye yeh upyongi hain. Tent ya Bevok bandhne ke liye bhi iska upyong karte hain.
- (c) **Boat Knot**Yeh rassi ko naav per par bane pin ya khunti se secure karne ke liye ek istemal kiya jata he. Isko jaldi se release kiya ja sakta he.
- (d) **Double Boat Knot**Aise ghant jo anguthe ke ander se lakdi ke beech se daal diya gaya hain. Yeh ghant theek se jaldi nahi nikalte.

**BHAG –II LASHING (BANDHAN)**

9. Surkshit jagah mein ise dharan karne ke liye ek sithar vastu ko raasiyon dute ya kise rassi ke sath tie karne ke liye niyoujit tariko ke rup mein jana jata hain

- (a) **Square Lashing**Yeh bandhan us samay prayoug kiya jata hain jab ek balli ya latte ka bhar dusre balle ya latte per pad raha ho ise bandane ke liye pahle ek latta mein khonta ghant lagay phir iska latta is per rakhe aur ek he disha mein kheeche aur 4 baar puri tarah kheeche kar bandhe.
- (b) **Proping Turn**Yeh bandhan jod aur tana huwa pool surkshit ant aadha hitage ke dawra bandahn aniyamit cono ke moti rehta ahin.

10. **Splices**

(a) **Short Splicing** Sayunkat Rastra kismein rakhna 119ool ek sath shadi ek dusre ke 119ool hard but strand D pahle ek ke sathye ant ke niche chala jata hain lekin Strand B per aur khade ant per Celsius se adhik vayah mein se pratyek ke tum patar ke beech khade ant ka ek Strand itna hai ke wahan is parkar tha to ant mein pratyek kinara biprit patar per khade ant mein se ek katra se adhik hain aur ale kinara niche chala jata hain khade ant ke kismein mein pratyek ke ant mein se char ya panch baar mukar katra kam jaagi.

(b) **Long Splicing** Kismein ek kafi awart ke liye unlind aur phir kam vayah ke liye mein rup mein shadi kar rahe hain. Phir ek katra unlind hain aur uske shadi kar rahe hain phir ek katra unlind hain aur uske sahdi samaksh rassi mein apne jagah ke sath rakhe hain do kendro varas ek videshi ghanat ke sath aayoujit kiya hain aur kismein splicing rahe hain ant kismein ek videshi ghanat ke sath khatam ho rahe hain aur phir kismein niche patla aur chote vayah ke liye ke rup mein khatam ho rahe hain yeh lambe samay se vayah appreciably is parkar ek 119ool eke madhyam se jane ke liye supplied kiya ja sakta hain jo ek rassi aur adhik mota hona nahi hain.

# LESSON PLAN :FC & BC 8 FIRE CONTROL ORDERS

**Period** - Two  
**Type** - Lecture/Practice  
**Code** - FC & BC 8  
**Term** - III

---

## Training Aids

Computer Slides, Pointer, Charts, Black board & Chalk.

## Time Plan

(a)	Parichay aur Uddeshya	- 03 Min
(b)	Fire discipline aur Fire Cont Order ka mahtwa	- 20 Min
(c)	Matwapurn Paribhashayen, Sec Cdr ke liye Points aur Fire Control Order dene ke Tariqe.	- 20 Min
(d)	Fire Cont Orders ki Tartib	- 25 Min
(e)	Fire Cont Orders ke Prakar	- 10 Min
(f)	Conclusion	- 02 Min

## PARICHAY (INTRODUCTION)

1. Kisi bhi tgt par fire karwane ke lie har Cdr ko sahi Fire control Orders dene ka tariqa aana chahiye. Samay ke mahatava ko dekhte hue yah chhota aur saaf hona chahiye. Iske alawa dushman ko sahi dhang se barbad karne ke lie har jawan ka fire discp bhi unche darje ka hona chahiye, lekin kamjor trg aur dar ke karan am taur par yah unche darje ka nahin hai. Sec aur PI Cdrs ke naate aapki yeh duty hai ki aap ke jawano ka Fire discp achha ho.

## UDDESHYA (AIM)

2. Aapko Fire discp ka mahatwa awam aur Fire Cont Orders dene ke bare mein jankari dena hai.

## PREVIEW

3. Yeh lesson chhar bhagon mein chalaya jayega.

- (a) Bhag I : Fire discipline aur Fire Cont Order ka mahtwa.
- (b) Bhag II : Matwapurn Paribhashayen, Sec Cdr ke liye Points aur Fire Control Order dene ke Tariqe.
- (c) Bhag III : Fire Cont Orders ki Tartib.
- (d) Bhag IV : Fire Cont Orders ke Prakar.



## **BHAG I : FIRE DISC AUR FIRE CONT ORDER KA MAHTWA**

4. Fire disp ladai ke dauran kafi mahtwapurna mudda he, ye visheshkar tab kafi awashyak ho jata jab surprize maintain karna bahut hi jaruri ho. Indiscipline firing ek individual vyakti dwara shuri hoti he, joki baad main anya troops ko bhi prabhavit karti he. Ek individual ko apne upar itna vishwas ho chahiye ki wo kabhi bhi premature/indiscriminate firing na kare. Yadi aisa hota he to ammuration ki barbadi ke sath sath dushman ko bhi hamari postion ka pata chal jayega. Isliye fire discp aur fire cont ka kisi bhi tarah ke operations main kafi matwapurna bhumika he.

5. **Defence** Defence main premature fire kholane se dushaman ko defenders ki location ka pata chal jata, jisase wo apna plan badal sakta he aur defender ko surprise ka sakata he. Isake sath sath lambi range par fire jyada effective nahi hota he aur jab final assult ke defender ke pas ammuration bhi kam bachta he. Isliye good fire discipline aur correct fire orders nimlikhit parsthiyon kafi mahtwa badh jata he:-

- (a) Poor visibility/Darkness, jab troops jittery hokar kisi bhi imaginary target par fire kar dete hain.
- (b) Jab dushman ki patrols, defender ki location ka pata lagane ke liye fire karwane ki koshish karti hain.

## **BHAG II : MAHTWAPURN PARIBHASHAYEN, SEC CDR KE LIYE POINTS AUR FIRE CONTROL ORDER DENE KE TRIQE**

### **Important Terms**

6. Fire Control Orders se sambadhit kuch mahtwapurna term :-

- (a) **Fire Unit.** Woh hathiyar band toli, jo ek Cdr ke hukam ke niche fire karti hai, jaise ki ek sec.
- (b) **Fire Cont Orders.** Woh hukam jo ek fire unit Cdr, tgt par fire karwane aur uspar kabu rakhne ke lie fire unit ko deta hai.
- (c) **Fire Direction Orders.** Yeh woh hukam hain jo ki ek Fire unit Cdr apne se unche darje ke Cdr se leta hai, Ismen fire ki tadad, tgt par fire kab khola jaega, iteyadi hukam diye jate hai. Sec Cdr, PI Cdr se Fire Directions Order leta hai. Udhaharan, PI Cdr ke Fire direction order 51mm Mor det ke lie: Mor det Cdr ,50, thoda bayen, spur par jhari, PI ka Fire base. Mor det PI ko, covering fire dega.
- (d) **Arc of Fire.** Yeh ek sub unit ya hathiyar ka zimmewari ka ilaqa hai jismen ki use tgt engage karna hota hai. Iski dahina aur bayan had zamini nishan ke dwara bataya jata hai. Is arc of fire mein kuch madad ke nishan chune jate hain.

### POINTS FOR SECTION COMMANDER

7. **Fire Control Orders dete Samay Dhyan main Rakhane wali kuch Baten:-**

- (a) **Indication**. Koi bhi fire tab tak effective nahi ho sakta jab tak target sahi tariqe se indicate na kiya jay awm sabhi troops ka target ko puri tarah se ground par pahchanana bhi jaruri he.
- (b) **Range** .Kya dushman hathiyar ki rg mein hai.
- (c) **Surprise**. Kya surprise hasil karne ke liye fire ko thodi der roka jae ?
- (d) **Hathiyar**. Kaunse hathiyar se sabse achha natija hasil ho sakta hai ? LMG section ka mukhya hatiyar. Lekin ye sambhav nahi he ki LMG se fire har parsthit sahi natije de. Rifle aur LMG ko sath sath bhi fire kiya ja sakta he.
- (e) **Rate of Fire**. Fire single round hona chahiye ya burst hone chahiye, Rate of fire Normal he ya Rapid. Rapid fire am taur par in maukon par karwana chahie ?
- (i) Jab dushman ko Surprise karna ho.
- (ii) Aslt mein covering fire dete samay.

### ORDERS DENE KA TARIQA

8. Fire kholane ka nirnaya lene ke, order dene ki aawashyakta hoti. Oreder dete samay nimlikhit baton ka dhyan rakhana chahiye:-

- (a) Hukum saf, dhire aur kam lafzon mein de diye jaen.
- (b) Awaj itni unchi ho taki saf sunai den.
- (i) Jab tak surprise barkarar ho to fire cont orders ya to dhire awaj mein ya mukarar hue fd/ sound sig se den.
- (ii) Surprise kho jane par unchi awaj mein order den aur sunne wale jawan hukam dohrayenn taki sabhi ko malum chal jaye.
- (c) Tamam baten hukam ke taur par hon.
- (d) Orders mein waqfa hona chahiye takih jawan uspar sath sath amal kar saken.

### BHAG III : FIRE CONT ORDERS KI TARTIB

9. Hukam hamesha mukarar ki hui tartib se dena chahiye taki koi baat chhut na jaye aur samjhne mein asani ho. Tartib is prakar hai

- (a) **G - GROUP**Jis unit dwara fire karwana ho ie LMG group ya Rifle group.
- (b) **R - RANGE**Apni jagah se tgt ka fasla.
- (c) **I - INDICATION**Tgt ka bayan.

#### **BHAG IV : FIRE CONT ORDERS KE PRAKAR**

12. Fire Cont Orders char prakar ke hote hain:-

(a) **Taiyari ka Fire Orders**. Yeh fire control order us samay diye jate hai jab ki dushman kargar rg se bahar ho aur apni taraf harkat/ adv kar raha ho, yani hukam dene aur asar mein fire kholne mein samay lagega. Jaise ki : No 1 Sec 800, Lal jhari ke ilaqe se dushman ka ek sec hamari taraf adv karta hua. Mar ke ilaqe mein ane par mere hukam se fire hoga. Fire kholne ka initiative Cdr apne pass rakh sakta hai ya sub unit par chor sakta hai. Jaise ki: Mar ke ilaqe mein ane par LMG Gp 2 burst fire, Rif Gp 3 rd fire.

(b) **Full Fire Orders**. Yeh Fire Orders tab diye jate hain jab fire unit Cdr ke paas prayapt samay ho aur tgt duri par ho. Yeh tafseel mein diye jate hain. Yeh do kism ka hota hai.

(i) **Nukta Tgt**. Yeh us samay diye jate hain jab ki dushman ek point (nukta) tgt banta hai. Jaise ki (LMG Gp 500. Hulldown tree, dushman ka sniper, ek burst fire.)

(ii) **Faila hua Tgt**. Yeh us samay diye jate hai jab ki dushman ek ilaqa mein faila hua hota hai. Jaise ki: No 1 Sec 300, Tuti futi zamin mein jhadi ke pichhe aur aspas ke ilaqe mein dushman ka ek sec chhupha hua hai. LMG Gp 2 burst aur Rif Gp, 5-5 rd fire.

(c) **Mauke ka Fire Order**. Yeh fire order us samay diya jata hai, jab ki har ek jawan ko apne aap mauke ke mutabik fire karna ho. Jaise ki: No 1 Sec - dushman tuti futi zamin mein chup gaya hai najar ane par fire). Ismen har jawan apni samajh bhuj aur fire discp ka khyal rakhte hue dushman par fire karta hai.

(d) **Chhota Fire Order**. Yeh fire order us samay diye jata hai jab ki dushman achanak nazdik fasle par nikal kar surprise kar deta hai. Jaise ki: No 1 Sec aim down - dahine dushman fire).

#### **CONCLUSION**

13. Ammunition ke prabhawi istemal ke liye, fire discipline awm fire control atiawashyak he. Iske sath sath fire control orders surprise ko maintain karne ke liye, ammunition ko bachane ke liye kafi mahtwapurna he. Fire control order dete samay sahi sequence follow karani chahiye aur iname koi confusion nahi hona chahiye.

14. Fire discipline ko fire control orders dwara excercised karna chahiye. Fire discipline aur fire control orders ka matlab ye nahi he ki koi bhi sainik bina adesh ke fire nahi karega. Kai halat aise honge jahan par sainikon ko dushman par fire karne ke liye initiative lena padega.

**LESSON PLAN : FC & BC 9****FIRE AND MOVEMENT**

<b>Period</b>	- ONE
<b>Type</b>	- Lecture
<b>Code</b>	- FC & BC 9
<b>Term</b>	- III

**Trg Aids**

Computer Slide, Pointer, Chart, Black Board aur Chalk

**Time Plan**

.	(a) Fire aur Movement kab istemal karni hai	-05 Min
	(b) Fire and movement ke liye jaruri hidaytein	-05 Min
	(c) Ground Appreciation/Zameen ka vishleshan	-05 Min
	(d) Typers of cover/Cover ke prakar	- 05 Min
	(e) Dead Ground/Tuti Phuti Zameen	- 03 Min
	(f) Command Mistake/Samanya Galtiyan	- 05 Min
	(g) Map aur Air photographs	- 03 Min
	(h) Swelection of Fire Position/Fire Position Ka Chunarav	- 03 Min
	(j) Attack aur Defence Mein Fire Control	- 04 Min
	(k) Movement	- 02 Min
	(l) Sanskhep	-02 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

1. Infantry ka prathamik uddeshy dushman ke najdeek jakar use barbad karna hain. Us uddesh ko zameen ke sahi istemal karke prapat kiya ja sakta ahin. Jabki dushman, hamla karne wale troops ko zameen aur cover ka sahi istemal nahi karne dega. In halation main khule (open) mein movement karna padega.

2. Jab attack ya advance karne wale troops ko bina cover ke advance karna ho to, troops ko do group main banta jayega. Ek group covering fire dega taki dushman advance kar rahe troops par aimed fire na kar sake aur dusra group isi samay dushman ke nazdik se nazdik jane ki koshis karega.

117

### **UDDESH (AIM)**

3. Is class ka uddesh infantry ki basic tactics fire aur movement ke bare jankari dena.

### **PREVIEW**

4. Is class ko niman bhago mein chalaya jayega .

- (a) Fire aur Movement kab istemal karni hai
- (b) Fire and movement ke liye jaruri hidaytein
- (c) Ground Appreciation/Zameen ka Vishleshan
- (d) Types of cover
- (e) Dead Ground/Tuti Phuti Zameen
- (f) Command Mistake/Samnya Galtiyan
- (g) Map aur Air Photographs
- (h) Selection of fire position/Fire position ka Chunaw
- (j) Attack aur Defence Mein Fire Control
- (k) Movement

### **BHAG I: FIRE AUR MOVEMENT KAB ISTEMAL KARNI HAI**

5. Fire aur movement ka istemal nimn parisathtiyon mein kiya ja sakta hain:-

- (a) Jab Dushman ka Small Arms ka fire effective ho.
- (b) Jab dushman 400 se 700 meter ki duri par ho.
- (c) Movement ke dauran un jagahon par jahan par dushman ho ya hone ki sambhavna ho.
- (d) Din aur raat ke samay kisi bhi obstacle ko cross karne ke dauran.

## **BHAG II :FIRE AND MOVEMENT KE LIYE JARURI HIDAYTEIN**

6. Yeh panch parkar ke hoti hain:-

(a) **Koi bhi movement exposed ground (khuli hui zameen) par bina covering fire ken na ho.** Covering fire ke advantages kaphi sapasht hain lekin movement ke dauran lagatar fire sambhav nahi he. Isliye jo cover ground par uplabdh he uska istemal karna chahiye. Jis ground par cover na, tab movement covering fire dwara cover honi chahiye.

(b) **Commander ka niyantran (Control by the Commander).** Ek section tabhi achchi tarah kam kar sakata jab section commander ka apne section par achcha niyantaran ho, anyatha jaruri fire support sahi jagah aur sahi samay par nahi milega. Ek section commander apne section ko aawaz (voice control) dwara ya hathon ke isharon (hand signal) se niyantrit (control) karta he. Isliye ye awshyak he ki Section Commander hamesha apne section ko aawaj awam nazri milap main rakhna chahiye.

(c) Direct firing weapon ke covering fire ka angle (kon) jitna sambhav ho utna wide (chouda) hona chahiye bina niyantran ya samay ki barbadi. Apne troops kabhi bhi apne covering fire ke andar nahi aana chahiye. Iske sath sath ye bhi dhyan main rakhna chahiye covering fire assault troops ko jyada se jyada der tak milna chahiye.

(d) **Cover ka pura istemal (Full use of cover).** Ground main uplabdh sabhi prakar ke cover ka istemal karna chahiye.

(e) **Sabhi hatiyaron ka sahi istemal (Optimum use of all available weapons).** Covering fire dene ke liye sabi tarah ke hatiyaron ka istemal karna chahiye.

## **BHAG III :APPRECIATION OF GROUND (ZAMEEN KA VISHLESHAN)**

7. Kisi bhi yudh/ladai me ground ke hisab se fire aur movement kiya jata hai. Khule maidan me cover lene ki samasya hoti hai aur band ground ache cover dhoondana mushkil hota jaha se dushman ko asani se aur saaf dekha ja sake aur fire kiya ja sake. Ground ke sahi istemal se dushman ko hairan kiya ja sakta hai aur jaan bhi bachayi ja sakti hai. Isliye ground par ek achi nazar rakhna bahut jaruri hai. Ground ko dushman ki nazar se dekhna chahiye aur nimanlikhit baton par gaur karni chahiye:-

(a) Fire Positions

(b) Observation positions

- (c) Cover from fire/Fire se Bachav
- (d) Cover from view/Cover se Bachav
- (e) Obstacles/Badhayaen

(Instr yeh vistar se batay ke Section Commander aur section ka pratyek sadsya lagatar najdeeki cover ko dhundane/khojne ki liye jimmedar hai taki us cover ka istemal dushman ki firing ke dauran istemal kiya ja sake)

119

#### **BHAG NO IV : TYPE OF COVER/COVER KE PRAKAR**

8. Dikhne ke cover se yeh jaruri nai hai ki who fire se bhi bachata ho, woh bhi jab dushman ne apko dekh liya ho. Dushman ki aasmani aur ground ki observation se bachna hi mukhya hai agar aap dushman ko hairan karna chahte hai. Kuch mukhya cover is parkar hai :-

- (a) Tooti footi zameen jiska sahi istemal karne se dushman ke seedhe hathiyaron ke fire se bacha ja sakta hai.
- (b) Gehri zameen ya sadak, nadi ya gadde jo ki acha cover dete hai par yeh bhi ho sakta hai ki dushman aisi jagah par kadi nazar rakh raha ho. Aisi jagah par mine ya booby traps bhi lagaye ho sakte hai. Agar sadak ya gadde sidhe hai toh dushman siddha fire bhi kar sakta hai.
- (c) Jhadhiya dikhai dene se cover kar sakti hai par fire se cover nai de sakti. Khule maidan me dushman asani se fire kar sakta hai.
- (d) Khadi hui fasal me bhi dikhai dene se cover mil sakta hai par harkat karne par pata chal sakta hai.
- (e) Bade ped troops aur vehicles ko aram se choti ammunition ke age cover de sakte hai par HE bombs se cover nai de sakte jo jyada nuksan pahuncha sakte hai agar jawan gadde khod ke na baithe ho aur upar se acha cover na liya ho.
- (f) Buildings aur deeware dushman ke chote hathiyaro se acha bachav de sakti hai par alag se khadi building ya deewar dushman ke liye sahayak ho sakti hai.

#### **BHAG NO V : DEAD GROUND/TOOTI FOOTI ZAMEEN**

9. Woh ground jo koi jawan apni position se na dekh pa raha ho use dead ground kehte hai. Platoon aur section Cdr ko aisi jagah ka pata lagana chahiye jo ki dushman ke liye dead ground ho. Dead ground sirf kisi jawan ki position ke upar hi nirbhar karta hai. Koi bhi troop jo ki dead ground ke ander chupa hai woh dushman ke direct fire se dur hai par indirect fire ki range me ho sakta hai. Aisi jagah ka chunav dushman arty aur mortar ke liye karta hai. Dead ground najar se bachne ke liye kafi achi jagah hoti hai kyunki isse dushman ke radar se bhi bacha ja sakta hai

**BHAG NO VI :COMMAND MISTAKES/SAMANYA GALTIYA**

10. Ground ka galat istemal se nuksan ho sakta hai aur dushman ko hairan bhi nai kiya ja sakta. Kuch galtiyan is parkar hai:-

- (a) Troops dwara laparwahi jaise ki map ko khule me kholna.
- (b) Dushman ke nazar ke area me faltu ki harkat karna.
- (c) Kisi alag se khade ped, jhadi ya jhopdi me chupna.
- (d) Aisi jagah rukna jinpar dushman ki vishesh tor par nazar ho.
- (e) Chalne me anushanheenta
- (f) Dushman ki hawai nazar se bachav me fail hona.

**BHAG NO VII : MAP AUR AIR PHOTOGRAPHS**

11. Map aur aasman se liye photo se ground ke bare me achi tarah se jankari leni chahiye. Aasman se li gayi photo ke fayde aur nuksan is parkar hai:-

- (a) **Fayde.**
  - (i) Yeh up to date hote hai.
  - (ii) Inme jyada details hoti hai.
  - (iii) Jagah ka sahi size aur shape batate hai.
  - (iv) Stereoscope ki madad se gradient batate hai.
- (b) **Nuksan.**
  - (i) Pura bhogolik cover mushkil hai.
  - (ii) Banana kafi keemti
  - (iii) Scale ka farak padta hai



(iv) Unchai ke bare me nahi bataya jata

12. Air Photographs ke dawra di gayi kewal topographical jankari samjane ke jarurat hain. Dushman ke defences ko samjhna experts ka karya hain. Map ki theoretical knowledge ko padne/ratne main kam samay lagana chahiye aur map reading ki practice main jyada se jyada dhyan dena chahiye. Prismatic compass aur protector ke istemal main sabhi comandero ko mahirait hasil karna chahiye. Navigation ek bigan hai. Ek adhikari ko apne compass par pura bishwas hona chahiye, lekin yah kewal abhyas ke sath ata hain.

121

### **BHAG NO VIII :SELECTION OF FIRE POSITION/ FIRE POSITION KA CHUNAV**

13. Ek achi fire position is parkar hai :-

- (a) Fire se cover kare
- (b) Dikhai dene se Cover kare
- (c) Ground ka ya target ka acha view de
- (d) Hathiyar ko istemal karne ke liye khuli jagah de
- (e) Asani se wahan pahuncha ja sake
- (f) Wahan se asani se age bada ja sake.

14. Fire position lene se pehle apne hathiyaron aur ground ke bare me achi jankari hona kafi jaruri hai. Siddha fire karne wala hathiyar hamesha target ke theek samne hona chahiye. Jo target ek khade hue jawan ko dikh raha ho woh ho sakta hai ke lete hue jawan ko na dikhe.

15. Kabhi kabhi yeh bhi jaruri hota hai ke fire position kisi ped par, chat par ya deewar ke upar li jaye jaha se acha fire ho sakta hai. Aisi position dushman ko hairan kar sakti hai aur dusri taraf dushman ki nazar se bhi bachav rehta hai.

### **BHAG IX : FIRE CONTROL IN ATTACK AND DEFENCE**

16. Attack aur defence dono me fire control ka bada mahatav hai. Attack ke samay teji se fire karna bahut jaruri hai. Ek achi tarah se chupe hue dushman ke liye jaruri hai ki us area ko achi tarah se fire karke dushman se saaf kiya jaye. Defence me pehle fire karne se apni position dushman ko pata chal sakti hai. Aam tor par ek section commander apne age section post par ek line laga deta hai jiske piche fire uske hukum se hi karna hota hai. Yeh aisi jagah bahut hi jaruri hai jaha bada maidan fire ke liye ho. Har case me fire commander ke hukum se hi hota hai.

## **BHAG X : MOVEMENT**

17. Dushman ke age harkat karne ke liye covering fire hona jaruri hai. Iska arth yeh hai ki movement karne ke liye bahut jyada matra me hi fire kiya jaye. Jaruri yeh hai ki dushman ki disha me age bada jaye aur covering fire uski support ke liye hi hota hai. Ground ki achi jankari aur movement ke bare me janana troops ke liye dushman ke nazdeek pahunchane me bahut kargar hai, jisse nuksan se bacha ja sakta hai aur dushman ke radar se bhi bacha ja sakta hai.

122

### **CONCLUSION/SANSKHEP**

18. Aam tor par din ke samay me troops tej chal se age badte hai jab tak ki dushman ke nazdeek na pahunch jaye. Akhir me woh daud kar dushman par attack karte hai. Samay ke hisab se weh tej daud ya ghisat kar chal sakte hai. Udhaharan ke liye attack ke samay yeh jaruri hai ki weh daud kar dushman par hamla bol de na ki dhire dhire ghisat kar chale. Aise karne par dushman unhe asani se mar sakta hai. Tej daudna aur ghisat kar chalna dono hi kafi thakavat wale hote hai isliye inka istemal chote samay aur jaruri waqt par hi karna chahiye. Iska faisla commander ko apni troops ki fitness ke hisab se lena chahiye. Generally, dushman ki taraf ek theek gati se badna hi mukhya uddesh hona chahiye.

**LESSON PLAN :FC & BC 11**  
**SECTION BATTLE DRILL**

Period	–	04
Type	–	Lecture/Practice
Code	–	FC & BC 11
Term	–	III

---

**Training Aids**

Computer, Slide, Pointer, Chart, Board Aur Chalk

**Time Plan**

(a) Parichaye -	- 03 Min
(b) Sec Battle DriilKaAwashyakta	- 10 Min
(c) Sec Battle DriilKeCharan	- 25 Min
(d) Nishkarse	- 02 Min
(e) Abhyash	- 120 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

1. Ladai mein samaye bachane aur bhramkisthiti se bachane liye hum ek set dhang se kuchh sthitiyon mein pratikriya karne hain. Sainey bhasha mein ladai drill ka aarth hai. Kuchh samanesthitiyon mein unit, sub unit tatha groupon ki pratikriya.

Yudhabhyashchhotisamriksamashyaon se nipatnemeinbahutupyogihotehai.

Wahsamayebachane, teji se pratikriyasunischitkarneaurbhram se bachanemeinsahayekhotehain. Issprakaryehkam se kamsamaye meinmissionkopurakarneaurhatahatonksankhyakonyuntamkarnetathagatikobanayerakhtahai .

2. Samaye se section kikyewahivipakshakeviruddhaek drill kerupmeinkiyajatahai. Jab takkidusman par pravabiniyentrannakarliyajaye. Yehkabayet (drill) lachilahaiaurvipaksha par kabu pane kekrammein section commander dwarakiyegaykaryeonkotarkikkrampradankartahai. Yeh fire aur movement keprathmiksindhanta par adharithai. Section battle drill karneke do pahaluhai. Yeh section battle drill keawashyakbhaghai.

### **UDDESH**

3. Issbhyakhyankauddeshya section battle drill kiprakriyake bare meincadetonkoparichitkaranahai.

### **PURVAWALOKAN**

124

4. Iss sabak do bhagoe mein sikhaya jayega:-  
(a) Bhag I – Section battle drill kiawashyakta  
(b) Bhag II – Section battle drill kecharan

### **BHAG I – SECTION BATTLE DRILL KE AWASHYAK BHAG**

5. Section Battle Drill

kiadharbhutawashyaktatejpratikriyabinakisbhramkenyunatamsambhavsamayemeinpurakarn ekeliyehotihai.

Isseagrimgatikobanayerakhnetathahatahatokisankhyakonunatamkarnemeinsahayetapraptah otihai. Yehuplabdsabhihathiyaronkaadhiktamupyogsunischitkartahai. Sec battle drill kinimnalikhitbuniyadiawashyaktayenhai :-

- (a) Quick appreciation
- (b) Adesh
- (c) Fire aur move

### **BHAG II – SECTION BATTLE DRILL KE CHARAN**

#### **Charan I Pravabi Fire Aane Par Karyewahi**

6. Section commander keaage badne par, wahlagatartalsega :-

- (a) Fire control order keliyenayesandarvabindu .section ke aage badnepar wahunhebatayegajisewahsanketyaawaj se pahachanenge. Nahidekha, yediwahsandarvabindukopahachannemeinashafalrahtehain to.
- (b) Prabhavi fire ane par section jahansthanlega jab bhisambhavhoga section commander inn sthitionkosanketkaregapurbakeadeshkitarah. Jaiseyedi hum prabhavi fire keantargat ate hain, LMG group jhadionmein chhupjayegatatha rifle group kinarerahega.

7. Jab fire ho tab manushyaonkojameen par girnasaseadhikswabhikhoga.

Jawanonkojameen par tab taknahinletnachahiye jab tak dusmankaprabhavi fire ke niche naaraha ho athawaaisaadeshna ho. Aadleinkaadesh section commander dwaradiyajatahai.

Aadleinkaadeshprapta hone par section

koprtejawanondwarasamannetahnimnalikhitkarwaiki jatihai :-

- (a) Pass kiaadkitarafbhagnayajo section commander dwarapurbakaadeshdiyagaya ho.
- (b) Sabhiaadmein chhupjayengeaurghutnonkebalaagebadengejissedusmandekhna sake.
- (c) Sthanleinaurdusmankaawalokan karen.
- (d) Dusmandekhai dene par bina section commander keadeshka intajrkiye fire karen.

125

- (e) Awashyak hone par LMG group No I aur No II Ko chhodkareksath hone se bachnachahiye. Aadkiuplabdata par din meinkisibhijawankoapnesathipanchgaz se kamduri par nahihonachahiye.

- (f) Dusmankedekhai dene par – TAKE COVER,DASH-DOWN-CRAWL-OBSERVE-SIGHT-FIRE kaadesh section commander dwaradiyajatahai.

8. **Charan II Dushman Ki PosnKaPataLaganaAurDushmanKe Fire KoApne Fire Se NakaraKarna.** Dushman ki posnkapata laganeke lie dekhbhal, harqataur fire karen agar koi jawandushman ki posnkapatalagaletahai to tracer round se tgtbatae. Sec cdrdushmanke fire konakarakarneke lie fire order de.

9. **Charan III HamlaKarna.** Ismen object par hamla left ya right se kiyajaega

- (a) Left Flank- Isme rif gp LMG gp ke left me hota hai
- (b) Right Flank- Isme rif gp LMG gp ke right me hota hai

Note- HamlaKarne Se Pehle ORF KaSochvicharZarurihai.

10. **CharanIV Re Org.** Hamla ho jane ke baad dobara tartib dena. Is me nimin karwai hoti hai-

- (a) ComdAndContHasilKarna
- (b) Causality Ko Check
- (c) Re Adjustment
- (d) AmnKaKharch Check Karna
- (e) First Aid Dena
- (f) Cdrko Report Dena
- (g) TpsKodeployKarna
- (j) Sp WpnKo Set Karna( LMG& RL)

**Note-**CdrKeHukamKaIntezar Karen

### SHANKSHEP

11. Sec aur pl battle drill hamari basic trg hai. Qisi bhi kaam ko hum agar tariqe se kare to kaam asan ho jata hai aur tartib se pura hoga. Sec aur pl battle drill bhi ek tartib diya hua tariqa hai. Halat ke anusar kuch badlao ho sakte hai lekin tarib takriban yahi rahegi.

126

### LESSON PLAN : FC & BC - 7 USE OF GROUND AND MOVEMENT

**Code** - **FC & BC - 7**  
**Period** - **One**  
**Type** - **Lecture/Practice**  
**Term** - **III**

#### Training Aids

Computer Slide, Pointer, Charts, Black Board Aur Chalk

#### Time plan

- |     |  |          |
|-----|--|----------|
| (a) | Fire aur movement ke tarike                | - 03 Min |
| (b) | Fire and movement ke liye jaruri hidaytein | - 05 Min |
| (c) | Ground Appreciation                        | -05 Min  |
| (d) | Types of Cover                             | -05 Min  |
| (e) | Dead Ground                                | -03 Min  |
| (f) | Command Mistakes                           | -05 Min  |
| (g) | Map and Air Photographs                    | -03 Min  |
| (h) | Selection of Fire Position                 | -03 Min  |

(i)	Fire Control in Attack and Defence	-04 Min
(j)	Movement	-02 Min
(k)	Conclusion	- 02 Min

## **INTRODUCTION**

1. Infantry ka prathamik kam dushman se muthbhed karke use barbad karna hai. Dushman ke nazdeek pahunchane ke liye jaruri hai ki ground ka sahi istemal kiya jaye. Ek tej dushman apko ground ka sahi istemal karne se rok sakta hai. Jab apko dushman aisa cover lene se rok raha ho toh apko khule me bhi harkat karni pad sakti hai.
2. Jab ek bar hamein khule me harkat karni hi pad jaye toh yeh jaruri hai ki hamari fauj ka ek hissa dushman ke upar lagatar firing karti rahe aur unhe apni position se bahar ane na de. Isse dushman hum par fire nahi kar sakta aur hum asani se hokar harkat kar sakte hai. Isi tatav ko jab ek dushman ki position par fire kar raha ho aur dusra harkat (movement) kar raha ho toh ise Fire and Movement kehte hai. Yeh sabhi parkar ki Infantry aur Mechanised Infantry ki mool tarkib hai.

127

## **UDDESH**

3. Cadets ko basic Infantry Fire aur Movement se parichit karana hai.

## **PREVIEW**

4. Byakhyan nimna likhit gyarah bhagon mein aayojit kiya jayega :-
  - (a) Part I. Fire aur Movement kab istemal karni hai
  - (b) Part II. Fire and movement ke liye jaruri hidaytein
  - (c) Part III . Ground Appreciation
  - (d) Part IV. Types of Cover
  - (e) Part V. Dead Ground
  - (f) Part VI. Command Mistakes
  - (g) Part VII. Map and Air Photographs

- (h) Part VIII. Selection of Fire Position
- (j) Part IX. Fire Control in Attack and Defence
- (k) Part X. Movement

### **PART I FIRE AUR MOVEMENT KAB ISTEMAL KARNI HAI**

5. Fire aur Movement tarkib nimanlikhit jagaho par istemal ki ja sakti hai :-
- (a). Dushman ne SA fire khol diya hai jo kafi prabhavi hai.
  - (b). Jab apne troops ne dushman ko pehle dekh liya hai aur dushman 400m se 700m ke beech me hai.
  - (c). Jab dushman kisi area me chupa ho toh troops ko hathiyaron ki range ke andar pahunchane par iska istemal karna chahiye.
  - (d). Rukawato ko din aur raat ke samay par karte hue jaise nullah, nadi adi.

### **PART II. FIRE AND MOVEMENT KE LIYE JARURI HIDAYTEIN**

6. Fire aur movement ke liye 5 basic hidaytein hai jo ki is parkar hai :-
- (a). **Bina Covering Fire Ke Khule Maidan Me Koi Harkat Nahi Honi Chahiye.** Par iska matlab yeh nai ki hamesha harkat karne ke liye covering fire lena chahiye. Jaha sambhav ho sake zameen ke ander cover lena chahiye aur na sambhav ho to hi covering fire lena chahiye.

128

- (b). **Commander dwara control.** Section tab tak hi asardar hai jab tak woh commander ke hukum se kam kar raha hai. Nahi toh jaruri madad aur fire sahi samay aur sahi jagah par nahi mil sakegi. Section me isharo aur awaj ki madad se hukum diya jata hai, isliye yeh jaruri hai ki section commander ki nazron ke samne aur awaj ki range me rahe.
- (c). Covering Fire ka angle jitna ho sake utna bada hona chahiye. Is baat ka bhi khyal rakhna chahiye ki hamari khud ki fauj apne hi section ke firing range me na ho. Is baat ka bhi vishesh dhyan rakhna chahiye ki fire support jitna der tak ho sake karni chahiye tah jo assault troop dushman ke jyada nazdeek pahunch sake.
- (d). **Maujood Cover ka pura istemal.** Jo bhi ground me cover moujood ho us ka puri tarah se istemal karna chahiye.
- (e). **Maujood hathiyaron ka pura istemal.** Moujood hathiyaron ka bhi sahi aur pura istemal karna chahiye.

### **PART III GROUND APPRECIATION**



7. Kisi bhi yudh me ground ke hisab se fire aur movement kiya jata hai. Khule maidan me cover lene ki samasya hoti hai aur band ground ache cover dhoondana mushkil hota jaha se dushman ko asani se aur saaf dekha ja sake aur fire kiya ja sake. Ground ke sahi istemal se dushman ko hairan kiya ja sakta hai aur jaan bhi bachayi ja sakti hai. Isliye ground par ek achi nazar rakhna bahut jaruri hai. Ground ko dushman ki nazar se dekhna chahiye aur nimanlikhit baton par gaur karni chahiye:-

- (a). Fire Positions
- (b). Observation positions
- (c). Cover from fire
- (d). Cover from view
- (e). Obstacles

#### **PART IV. TYPES OF COVER**

8. Dikhne ke cover se yeh jaruri nai hai ki who fire se bhi bachata ho, woh bhi jab dushman ne apko dekh liya ho. Dushman ki aasmani aur ground ki observation se bachna hi mukhya hai agar aap dushman ko hairan karna chahte hai. Kuch mukhya cover is parkar hai :-

- (a). Tooti footi zameen jiska sahi istemal karne se dushman ke seedhe hathiyaron ke fire se bacha ja sakta hai.
- (b). Gehri zameen ya sadak, nadi ya gadde jo ki acha cover dete hai par yeh bhi ho sakta hai ki dushman aisi jagah par kadi nazar rakh raha ho. Aisi jagah par mine ya booby traps bhi lagaye ho sakte hai. Agar sadak ya gadde sidhe hai toh dushman siddha fire bhi kar sakta hai.

129

- (c). Jhadhiya dikhai dene se cover kar sakti hai par fire se cover nai de sakti. Khule maidan me dushman asani se fire kar sakta hai.
- (d). Khadi hui fasal me bhi dikhai dene se cover mil sakta hai par harkat karne par pata chal sakta hai.
- (e). Bade ped troops aur vehicles ko aram se choti ammunition ke age cover de sakte hai par HE bombs se cover nai de sakte jo jyada nuksan pahuncha sakte hai agar jawan gadde khod ke na baithe ho aur upar se acha cover na liya ho.
- (f). Buildings aur deeware dushman ke chote hathiyaro se acha bachav de sakti hai par alag se khadi building ya deewar dushman ke liye sahayak ho sakti hai.

#### **PART V. DEAD GROUND**

9. Woh ground jo koi jawan apni position se na dekh pa raha ho use dead ground kehte hai. Platoon aur section Cdr ko aisi jagah ka pata lagana chahiye jo ki dushman ke liye dead ground ho. Dead ground sirf kisi jawan ki position ke upar hi nirbhar karta hai. Koi bhi troop jo ki dead ground ke

ander chupa hai woh dushman ke direct fire se dur hai par indirect fire ki range me ho sakta hai. Aisi jagah ka chunav dushman arty aur mortar ke liye karta hai. Dead ground najar se bachne ke liye kafi achi jagah hoti hai kyunki isse dushman ke radar se bhi bacha ja sakta hai.

### **PART VI. COMMAND MISTAKES**

10. Ground ka galat istemal se nuksan ho sakta hai aur dushman ko hairan bhi nai kiya ja sakta.

Kuch galtiyen is parkar hai :-

- (a). Troops dwara laparwahi jaise ki map ko khule me kholna.
- (b). Dushman ke nazar ke area me faltu ki harkat karna.
- (c). Kisi alag se khade ped, jhadi ya jhopdi me chupna.
- (d). Aisi jagah rukna jinpar dushman ki vishesh tor par nazar ho.
- (e). Chalne me anushanheenta
- (f). Dushman ki hawai nazar se bachav me fail hona.

### **PART VII. MAP AND AIR PHOTOGRAPHS**

11. Map aur aasman se liye photo se ground ke bare me achi tarah se jankari leni chahiye.

Aasman se li gayi photo ke fayde aur nuksan is parkar hai:-

130

(a). **Fayde:**

- (i). Yeh up to date hote hai.
- (ii). Inme jyada details hoti hai.
- (iii). Jagah ka sahi size aur shape batate hai.
- (iv). Stereoscope ki madad se gradient batate hai.

(b). **Nuksan:**

- (i). Pura bhogolik cover mushkil hai.
- (ii). Banana kafi keemti
- (iii). Scale ka farak padta hai
- (iv). Unchai ke bare me nahi bataya jata.

### **PART VIII. SELECTION OF FIRE POSITION**

12. Ek achi fire position is parkar hai :-
- (a). Fire se cover kare
  - (b). Dikhai dene se Cover kare
  - (c). Ground ka ya target ka acha view de
  - (d). Hathiyar ko istemal karne ke liye khuli jagah de
  - (e). Asani se wahan pahuncha ja sake
  - (f). Wahan se asani se age bada ja sake.
13. Fire position lene se pehle apne hathiyaron aur ground ke bare me achi jankari hona kafi jaruri hai. Siddha fire karne wala hathiyar hamesha target ke theek samne hona chahiye. Jo target ek khade hue jawan ko dikh raha ho woh ho sakta hai ke lete hue jawan ko na dikhe.
14. Kabhi kabhi yeh bhi jaruri hota hai ke fire position kisi ped par, chat par ya deewar ke upar li jaye jaha se acha fire ho sakta hai. Aisi position dushman ko hairan kar sakti hai aur dusri taraf dushman ki nazar se bhi bachav rehta hai.

### **PART IX. FIRE CONTROL IN ATTACK AND DEFENCE**

15. Attack aur defence dono me fire control ka bada mahatav hai. Attack ke samay teji se fire karna bahut jaruri hai. Ek achi tarah se chupe hue dushman ke liye jaruri hai ki us area ko achi tarah se fire karke dushman se saaf kiya jaye. Defence me pehle fire karne se apni position dushman ko pata chal sakti hai. Aam tor par ek section commander apne age section post par ek line laga deta hai jiske piche fire uske hukum se hi karna hota hai. Yeh aisi jagah bahut hi jaruri hai jahah bada maidan fire ke liye ho. Har case me fire commander ke hukum se hi hota hai.

### **PART X. MOVEMENT**

16. Dushman ke age harkat karne ke liye covering fire hona jaruri hai. Iska arth yeh nai hai ki movement karne ke liye bahut jyada matra me hi fire kiya jaye. Jaruri yeh hai ki dushman ki disha me age bada jaye aur covering fire uski support ke liye hi hota hai. Ground ki achi jankari aur movement ke bare me janana troops ke liye dushman ke nazdeek pahunchane me bahut kargar hai, jisse nuksan se bacha ja sakta hai aur dushman ke radar se bhi bacha ja sakta hai.

### **CONCLUSION**

17. Aam tor par din ke samay me troops tej chal se age badte hai jab tak ki dushman ke nazdeek na pahunch jaye. Akhir me woh daud kar dushman par attack karte hai. Samay ke hisab se weh tej daud ya ghisat kar chal sakte hai. Udaharan ke liye attack ke samay yeh jaruri hai ki weh daud kar dushman par hamla bol de na ki dhire dhire ghisat kar chale. Aise karne par dushman unhe asani se mar sakta hai. Tej daudna aur ghisat kar chalna dono hi kafi thakavat wale hote hai isliye inka istemal chote samay aur jaruri waqt par hi karna chahiye. Iska faisla commander ko apni troops ki fitness ke hisab se lena chahiye. Generally, dushman ki taraf ek theek gati se badna hi mukhya uddesh hona chahiye.

**INDEX****FOOT DRILL(FD)**

SNO	LESSON CODE		SUBJECT	NO OF PERIODS		PAGE NO
	SD/SW	JD/JW		SD/SW	JD/JW	
1	FD-1	D-1	Drill ki Aam Hidayeten aur Words of Command	01	01	133
2	FD-2	D-2	Savdhan, Vishram, Aram se aur Mudna	01	01	136
3	FD-3	D-3	Kadwar Sizing, Teen Line Banana, Khuli Line Aur Nikat Line Men March	01	01	139
4	FD-4	D-4	Khade Khade Salute Karna	01	01	142
5	FD-5	-	Tej chal- Tham aur Dhire chal- Tham	01	-	145
6	-	D-5	Parade par Visarjan aur Line Tod	-	01	147
7	FD-6	-	Dahine, Baen, Age aur Pichhe Kadam lena	01	-	149
8	-	D-6	Tej chal Tham aur Dhira chal Tham	-	01	152
9	FD-7	D-7	Tej chal se Mudna	01	01	154
10	FD-8	D-8	Tej chal se salute karna	01	01	157
11	FD-9	-	Tej Kadam Taal aur Tham	01	-	160
12	-	D-9	Individual Word of Command	-	01	161
13	FD-10	-	Tej kadam Taal se kadam Badalna	01	-	162
14	FD-11	-	Teeno teen se ek file aur ek file se Teeno teen Banana	01	-	163
TOTAL				11	09	

**LESSON PLAN : FD 1**  
**DRILL KI GENRAL HIDAYATEN AUR WORDS OF COMMAND**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture and Practice
Code	-	FD 1
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Training Aids**

1. Drum and drummer, Pace and stick, Angle board, Back stick, Ghadi (samay suchak).

**Time Plan**

2. (a) Drill Ki General Hidayten - 20 Min  
 (b) Words of Command - 20 min

**BHUMIKA**

3. Shuru shuru mein fauj ke andar, drill ki sikhlai Germany ke Major General Dral ne 1666 mein shuru kiya tha, is uddesh ko samne rakhte hue ki, faujon ko control karne ke liye drill hi ek aisa zariya hai, jisse discipline, turnout aur team spirit ki bhavna lai ja sakti hai. Yeh pichli ladaion se sabit ho chuka hai ki, ladai ke maidan mein discipline ki buniyad rakhne mein, drill ne kafee sahyog diya hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Is lesson ko do bhagon mein chalaya jayega.
  - (a) Bhag I - Drill ke General Hidayaten.
  - (b) Bhag II - Words of Command.

**BHAG I : DRILL KI GENRAL HIDAYATEN**

5. **Drill Ki Paribhasha.** Kisi procedure ko kramwar aur uchit tarike se karne ki karyawahi ko 'drill' kahte hain.
6. **Drill ke Prakar.** Drill do prakar ki hoti hai:-
  - (a) **Open Drill.** Open drill field mein kiya jata hai.
  - (b) **Close Drill.** Close drill peace mein rahte hue, parade ground men ki jata hai.

7. **Drill Ka Maksad.** Drill ke nimnlkhith maksad hote hain:-
- (a) Drill discipline ki buniyad hai.
- (b) Drill se milkar kaam karne ki aur hukm manne ki aadat parti hai.
- (c) Drill officers, JCOs aur NCOs ko command aur control sikhati hai. Drill dress pahanna aur chalna phirna sikhati hai.
- (e) Drill ko dekh kar kisi unit ke discipline aur morale ka pata lagaya ja sakta hai.
8. **Drill Ke Usul.** Drill ke teen usul hain:-
- (a) Smartness (furti).
- (b) Steadiness (sthirta).
- (c) Coordination (milkar kaam karna).
9. **Foot Drill Ke Usul.** Shoot the foot forward (paon ko teji se age nikalna).
10. **Drill Mein Buri Aadten.** Drill mein buri adaten is prakar se hain:-
- (a) Aankh ka ghumana (rolling of eyes).
- (b) Koodna aur fudakna (hopping and jumping).
- (c) Paon ko ghasit kar chalna (dragging of foot).
- (d) Arion ko takrana (clicking the heel).
- (e) Boot mein angulion ko harkat dena.

### **BHAG II : WORDS OF COMMAND**

11. Ek sahi word of command nirbhar karta hai awaz ki "tone aur pitch" pe. Durust word of command "clear aur unchi awaz " men diya jata hai, taki uska turant amal kiya jaye. Ek ache word of command dene ke liye nimnlkhith baten zaruri hain:-

- (a) **Loudnes (Swar).** Word of command ki loudness is baat pe nirbhar karta hai ki word of command kitne logon ko diya ja rah hai ya unki duri kitni hai. Word of command dene ke liye, commander apne aap ko squad ki samne, bichon bich unki taraf muh kar ke khada ho kar diya jata hai. Word of command hamesha - savdhan position men diya jata hai.
- (b) **Clarity (Safai).** Jeeb, lips aur danton ka sahi talmel ke sath clear word of command diya jae. Sust word of command squad men tezi nahi paida karega.
- (c) **Pitch.** Durust word of command ke liye sahi pitch ka hona zaruri hai.

(d) **Timing.** Word of command ki sahi timing uske turant amal ke liye bahut hi zaruri hai. Ek word of command ke do bhag hoten hai "cautionary" aur "executive".  
 Cautionary aur executive ke bich char (four) tez kadam ka fasla hona chahiye. Tez chal men, cautionary word of command, baen pair se shuru hota hai.

12. **Words of Command.** Drill men nimlikhit words of command diye jaten hain (Byan ke sath Namuna):-

- (a) Savdhan aur Vishram.
- (b) Dahine Mud ya Baen Mud.
- (c) Piche Mud ya Age Mud.
- (d) Dahine Dekh ya Baen Dekh.
- (e) Tez Chal ya Dhire Chal aur Tham.
- (f) Khuli Line Chal ya Nikat Line Chal
- (g) Line Ban, Sajja ya Visarjan.
- (h) Dahine Salute, Baen Salute ya Samne Salute.

13. **Abhyas.** Ustad words of command ka ek ek kar ke abhyas karaye.



**LESSON PLAN : FD 2**  
**SAVDHAN, VISHRAM, ARAM SE AUR MUDNA**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture and Practice
Code	-	FD 2
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Training Aids**

1. Nil.

**Time Plan**

- |    |     |                           |   |        |
|----|-----|---------------------------|---|--------|
| 2. | (a) | Savdhan, Vishram, Aram Se | - | 15 Min |
|    | (b) | Khade Khade Mudna         | - | 15 Min |

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein khaali haath drill men Savdhan, Vishram, Aram Se aur Khade Khade Mudna ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Yeh Sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
- |     |         |   |  |
|-----|---------|---|--|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Savdhan, Vishram, Aram Se - Bayan va Namuna. |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Khade Khade Mudna - Bayan va Namuna.         |

**BHAG I : SAVDHAN, VISHRAM AUR ARAM SE**

**Savdhan**

5. **Zarurat.** Jab drill ki koi bhi harkat karni ho toh hamesha savdhan position se hi shuru hoti hai. Iske alawa, apne se senior ke saath baat karni ho to, savdhan position se hi baat ki jaati hai.

6. **Bayan se Namuna.** Jab word of command milta hai "Savdhan" to baen paon ko 6 inch uthate hue dahine paon ki aeedi ke saath baen paon ki aeedi milaen. Jab baen paon zamin par lagta hai to shout karen ek. Savdhan position mein dekhne ki baten.

- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| (a) | Dono aedian mili hui aur toe ka angle 30 degree.  |
| (b) | Dono ghutne kase hue hon.   |
| (c) | Dono baju dahine aur baen taraf pant ki silai ke saath mile hue aur mutthi kudrati taur par bandh ho.                       |
| (d) | Pent kheencha hua, chhati uthi hui, kandhe pichhe kheenche hue, gardan collar ke saath mili hui, chin upar aur nigah samne. |

Savdhan PositionVishram Position**Vishram Aur Aram Se**

7. **Zarurat.** Jab senior ke saath baat khatam kar lete hain to, Vishram ki karyawahi ki jaati hai ya drill ki harkat khatam hone par Vishram aur Aram se ki karyawahi karte hain.

8. **Bayan se Namuna.** Jab Savdhan position se word of command milta hai 'Vishram' to baen paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue, 12 inch door le jate hue zamin par rakhen aur, saath hi, dono bajuon ko piche le jaen, bayen haath niche aur dahina haath upar se pakden aur shouting karen ek. Is position mein dekhne ki baten:-

- (a) Dono aadedion ke beech 12 inch ka fasla.
- (b) Dono ghutne kase hue.
- (c) Dono haath piche bandhe, Bayen haath niche aur dahina haath upar se, angulian niche ki taraf, dahina angutha baen anguthe ke upar se.
- (d) Badan ka bojh dono paon par.

9. 'Aram se' ke word of command par, kamar ke upar wale hisse ko dheela Karen lekin, paon se harket nahin hogi.

10. **Abhyas.** Ustad pure squad ka ginti se 'word of command' pe durust abhyas karaen.

**BHAG II : KHADE KHADE MUDNA****Dahine Mudna**

11. **Zarurat.** Jab hum ek jagah par khade hon aur 90 degree par dahine taraf apni simmat aur formation ki badli karni ho to "Dahine Mud" ki karyawahi ki jati hai.

12. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

- (a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai ginti se mudna 'dahine mud ek' to is word of command par dahine paon ki aeedi aur baen paon ke panje par dahine taraf 90 degree teji se ghoom jayen aur shout karen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - dahina paon pura zamin par laga hua aur, badan ka bojh dahine paon par, baen paon ka panja zamin par aur aedi uthi hui, dono tangen kasi hui hon.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai 'do' to is word of command par baen paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue dahine paon ke sath savdhan position mein lagaen aur shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - Dahine taraf 90 degree par simmat ko badli ki hue ho.

13. **Abhyas.** Ustad pure squad ka ginti se 'word of command' pe durust abhyas karaen.

### **Baen Mudna**

14. **Zarurat.** Jab ham ek jagah par khade hon aur 90 degree par baen taraf apni simmat aur formation ki badli karni ho to "baen mud" ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

15. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab Savdhan position se word of command milta hai 'ginti se mudna baen mud ek' to is word of command par baen paon ki aaedi aur baen paon ke panje ki madad se 90 degree, teji se ghoom jayen aur shouting karen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - badan ka bojh baen paon par aur bane paon pura zamin par laga hua ho, dahine paon ka panja zamin par aur aaedi uthi hui ho, dono tangen kasi hui.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai 'do', to dahine paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue baen paon ke sath savdhan position mein lagaen aur shouting karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - baen taraf 90 degree par simmat ko badli kiye hue ho.

16. **Abhyas.** Ustad pure squad ka ginti se 'word of command' pe durust abhyas karaen.

### **Pichhe Mudna**

17. **Zarurat.** Jab ham ek jagah par khade hon aur, 180 degree par piche ki taraf apni formation ko kayam rakhte hue simmat ko badli Karen to, "pichhe mud" ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

18. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab Savdhan position se word of command milta hai 'ginti se mudna pichhe mud ek' to is word of command par dahine paon ki aaedi aur baen paon ke panje par 180 degree par teji se ghoom jayen aur shouting karen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - dahina paon pura zamin par laga hua, badan ka bojh dahine paon par, baen paon ka panja zamin par aur aaedi uthi hui. Dono tangen kasi hui aur thai muscle apas men mile hue.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai 'do' to baen paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue dahine paon ke saath savdhan position mein lagaen aur shouting karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki bat - 180 degree par simmat ko badli ki hui ho aur baki position savdhan.

19. **Abhyas.** Ustad pure squad ka ginti se 'word of command' pe durust abhyas karaen.

### **Aadha Dahine Aur Baen Mudna**

20. **Zarurat.** Jab khade khade squad se salute ka abhyas karwana ho ya iske alawa dahine/baen squad banana ho ya disha badal ki karyawahi karna ho toh adha dahine / baen mud ki karyawahi ki jati hai.

21. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.** Ginti aur bayan se namuna usi tarah hai jaise aap dahine / baen mud ka namuna dekh chuke hain, sirf itna fark hai ki adha dahine / baen mudne mein 90 degree ke bajay 45 degree par dahine/ baen ko simmat ki badli Karen.

22. **Abhyas.** Ustad pure squad ka, ginti se, 'word of command' pe durust abhyas karaen.

**LESSON PLAN : FD 3**  
**KADWAR SIZING, TEEN LINE BANANA,**  
**KHULI LINE AUR NIKAT LINE MEN MARCH**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture and Practice
Code	-	FD 3
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Time Plan**

1.	(a)	Kadwar Sizing	-	15 Min
	(b)	Teen line Banana	-	10 Min
	(c)	Khuli Line aur Nikat Line men March	-	15 Min

**UDDESH**

2. Is period mein khaali haath drill men Kadwar Sizing, Teen File Banana, Khuli Line aur Nikat Line men March sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

3. Yeh Sabak ko teen bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
- |     |          |   |                                      |
|-----|----------|---|--------------------------------------|
| (a) | Bhag I   | - | Kadwar Sizing.                       |
| (b) | Bhag II  | - | Teen File Banana.                    |
| (c) | Bhag III | - | Khuli Line aur Nikat Line men March. |

**BHAG I : KADWAR SIZING**

4. **Zarurat.** Kadwar sizing ki zarurat drill me hamesha hoti hai, khas kar ke Ceremonial Drill ke liye. Is men pure squad ko ke line men khada karten hai taki Lamba sabse dahine khada ho aur size wise chota uske baen khada ho. Kadwar ki hui parade aur squad, dur se dekhne main achchhe aur sundar lagte hai.

5. **Bayan.**

(a) Kisi bhi formation mein khade squad ko ceremonial kadwar karne ke liye word of command milta hai "squad lamba dahine -chhota baen - ek line mein kadwar khada ho", to pura squad line tod karke, sabse lamba jawan dahine, baki uske baen khade ho jayenge.

(b) Word of command milta hai "squad ginti kar" to lambe se shuru karke - ek, do, teen, char ki ginti karen. Is ke bad word of command "visham ek kadam age aur - sam kadam piche" par No 1, 3, 5 ek kadam age lenge aur, No 2, 4, 6 ek kadam piche lenge.

(c) Is ke bad word of command milta hai "No 1 khada rahe, visham dahine aur sab baen, dahine baen mud". Is word of command pe squad tej chal se bari bari se jawan No 1 ke piche milenge aur phir 'in 3s' madhya, piche aur age khade honge. Yani No1 agli line

(peheli rank ) ka 1 hoga, No 3 madhya line ka 1 hoga aur No 5 pichli line ka 1 hoga. No7 fir No 2 rank ka No 1 hoga. Is trah se, squad kadwar ho jata hai, jis men lambe jawan dahine aur baen hote hain aur bich men chote jawan hote hain.

6. **Abhyas.** Isi karyawahi ka ustad squad se 'ginti se' abhayas karaen.

### **BHAG II : TEEN LINE BANANA**

7. **Zarurat.** Jab nafri nau se jyada ho to teen file (line) banane ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

8. **Bayan.**

(a) Jab word of command milta hai "no 1 line ban" to seekhe hue tarike ke mutabik karyawahi ki jayegi. Isi tarah No 2 bhi No 1 ke piche line ban karega aur fir No 3, No 2 ke ek kadam piche jaakar tham karega aur "up" bolega, milkar vishram karenge. Jab word of command milta hai 'No 4 line ban' to No 4 savdhan hokar march karke No 1 ke baen, baju bhar ka fasla rakhte hue tham karega, "up" bolega aur milkar vishram karenge. No 5 savdhan aur march karke No 2 ke baen aur No 4 ko cover karke tham karega, "up" bolega aur sabhi vishram karenge, no 5 line ban. Jab word of command milta hai 'No 6 line ban' to No 6 savdhan aur march karke No 3 ke baen aur No 5 ke cover karke tham karenge, "up" bolega aur milkar sabhi vishram karenge. Baki nafri ko line ban karne ke liye karyawahi isi tarah karte jayen.

(b) Agar squad ki nafri 11,14,17,20 ki ginti ki ho to hamesha baen se No 2 file aur madhya line mein khaali jagah rakhi jayegi. Agar squad ki nafri 10, 13, 16,19 ki ginti ki ho to baen se No 2 file madhya aur pichhli line mein khaali jagah rakhi jayegi. Agar squad do ko dahine baen ki taraf munh karna ho to word of command "squad teenon teen mein dahine / baen chalega dahine / baen mud". Jab teen jawan age hon baki unke piche se cover kiye hon, use teenon teen kahte hain, baki word of command aur karyawahi usi tarah hai jaise ek file mein aap ko bata diya hai. Squad line tod.

10. **Abhyas.** Isi karyawahi ka ustad squad se 'ginti se' abhayas karaen.

### **BHAG III : KHULI LINE AUR NIKAT LINE CHAL**

#### **Khuli Line Chal**

11. **Zarurat.** Jab squad ko shastr qawaid karana ho, ya badi paradeon mein VIP ko nirikshan karana ho toh 'khuli line' ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

12. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "ginti se chalna khuli line chal - ek" to is word of command par baen paon ko 6 inch uthate hue 30 inch age dabaen aur bolen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne wali baten - baen paon 30 inch age poora laga hua, dahine paon ka panja zamin par, aaedi uthi hui, dono tange kasi hui baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai squad 'do'. Toh dahine paon ko 6 inch uthate hue 15 inch age len aur baen paon ko teji se uthate hue dahine paon ke saath savdhan position mein milaen aur shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - pahle wali jagah se 45 inch ka fasla tai kiya hua aur position savdhan.

13. **Abhyas.** Isi karyawahi kaustad squad se 'ginti se' abhayas karaen.

#### **Nikat Line Chal**

14. **Zarurat.** Jab nirikshan ho jata to march karne se pahle 'nikat line' ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

15. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "ginti se chalna -nikati line chal- ek" to is word of command par baen paon ko 6 inch upar aur age se uthate hue 30 inch piche dabean aur badan ka bojh baen paon par le jayen aur bolen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - baen paon 30 inch piche pura laga hua, badan ka bojh baen par, dahine paon ka eri lagi hui aur panja khara hua dono tange kasi hui baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai squad 'do'. Toh dahine paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue baen paon se 15 inch piche barhaen aur baen paon ko teji se uthate hue dahine paon ke saath savdhan position mein lagean aur shout karen ek 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - pahli wali jagah se 45 inch ka fasla tai kiya hua aur position savdhan.

16. **Abhyas.** Isi karyawahi ka ustad squad se 'ginti se' abhayas karaen.

**LESSON PLAN : FD 4**  
**KHADE KHADE SALUTE KARNA, PARADE PAR, VISARJAN AUR LINE TOD**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	FD 4
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Time Plan**

1.	(a)	Khade Khade Salute Karna	-	10 Min
	(b)	Parade par	-	10 Min
	(c)	Visarjan	-	10 Min
	(d)	Line Tod	-	10 Min

**UDDESH**

2. Is period mein khaali haath drill men Khade Khade Salute Karna, Parade Par, Visarjan aur Line Tod ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

3. Yeh sabak ko char bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
- |     |          |   |                           |
|-----|----------|---|---------------------------|
| (a) | Bhag I   | - | Khade Khade Salute Karna. |
| (b) | Bhag II  | - | Parade par.               |
| (c) | Bhag III | - | Visarjan.                 |
| (d) | Bhag IV  | - | Line Tod.                 |

**BHAG I : KHADE KHADE SALUTE KARNA**

4. **Zarurat.** Jab ham kisi jagah par khade hon aur, hamare samne se koi bhi salute lene wale adhikari gujren to unhen izzat dene ke liye 'khade-khade samne salute' ki karyawahi ki jaati hai. Isi tarah, dahine salute va baen salute ki karyawahi ki jaati.

5. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab word of command milta hai "ginti se salute karna samne salute -ek" to is word of command par dahine baju ko dahine taraf sidha uthate hue kandhe ke barabar layen aur kohni se modte hue anguliyon ko sidhe aur milate hue kalme wali anguli ko dahine ankh ki bhaown se 1 inch upar lagaen, shouting karen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - dahine haath ki anguliyon aur angutha seedha aur mile hue, kalme wali anguli dahine ankh ke bhowen se 1 inch aur beech mein kalai se kohni tak 45 degree ke angle par, nigah samne, baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai squad "do" to, dahine haath ko nazdik ke raste se teji se giraen, aur shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - position savdhan.

6. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka ginti se abhyas karen.



**Samne Salute**

## **BHAG II : PARADE PAR**

7. **Zarurat.** Jab platoon ya troops kisi bhi formation mein drill ground ke kinare par khade hon aur unhen parade mein hazir karne ke liye 'parade par' kiya jata hai. Platoon ko parade par lane se pahle dahina darshak mangwaya jata hai. Squad mein squad commander, platoon mein platoon Hav, company mein CHM dahina darshak hota hai. Darshak ko cover nahin kiya jata hai.

8. **Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab vishram position se word of command milta hai dahina darshak to is word of command par savdhan hon, teen ka thahrao dete hue march karen aur 15 kadam par tham karen aur dahine se saj karen. Is position se word of command milta hai darshak hilo mat to vishram karen.

(b) Abhi word of command, "squad parade par", to squad darshak ke baen aakar tham karen, baju uthakar 'dahine se saj' ki kayawahi karen, bari-bari baju giraen aur bari -bari vishram karen. Baen wale dono jawan milkar vishram karen.

9. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka ginti se abhyas karen.

## **BHAG III : VISARJAN**

10. **Zarurat.** Jab dubara fall in nahi karna ho aur officer parade par hazir hon to visarjan ki kayawahi ki jaati hai.

11. **Bayan se Namuna.** Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "squad / platoon visarjan" to, dahine mud karke salute karen aur, teen kadam age lekar tham karen aur, sidhe age nikal jayen lekin, sikhilai mein squad ke upar control rakhne ke liye dubara baen mud karen aur savdhan position mein khade rahen.

12. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka ginti se abhyas karen



**BHAG IV : LINE TOD**

13. **Zarurat.** Jab thodi der ke liye aram dena ho aur dubara fall in karna ho to 'line tod' ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.
14. **Bauan se Namuna.** Line tod ki karyawahi usi tarah hai jaise visarjan mein seekh chuke hain - lekin line tod par salute nahin kiya jayega.
15. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka ginti se abhyas karen.

**LESSON PLAN : FD 5**  
**TEJ CHAL – THAM AUR DHIRE CHAL - THAM**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	FD 5
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Time Plan**

- |    |     |                   |   |        |
|----|-----|-------------------|---|--------|
| 1. | (a) | Tej Chal -Tham    | - | 20 Min |
|    | (b) | Dhire Chal - Tham | - | 20 Min |

**UDDESH**

2. Is period mein khaali haath drill men Tez Chal , Dhire Chal aur Tham ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

3. Yeh sabak ko do bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
- |     |         |   |  |
|-----|---------|---|--|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Tej Chal aur Tham - Bayan va Namuna.   |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Dhire Chal aur Tham - Bayan va Namuna. |

**BHAG I : TEJ CHAL AUR THAM**

4. **Zarurat.** Discipline ko kayam rakhte ha ek jagah se dusri jagah jane ke liye 'tej chal' kiya jata hai. Kadam ki lambai 30 inch hoti hai. Regiment / units ki kadam ki raftaar ek minute mein 120 kadam, rifle units 140, NCC cadets 116 kadam aur NCC girls cadets 110 kadam per minute hoti hai. Lekin, shuru mein recruits 135 kadam ki raftaar se march karte hain.

5. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "ginti se chalna tej chal ek" to, is word of command per baen paon ki aaedi 30 inch par age lagaen, dahina baju age kandhe ki line mein, baen baju pura piche, mutthi kudrati taur par band rakhen, yahan tak ke movement ko dekhne. Is position mein dekhne ki baten. - Baen paon ki aaedi zamin par lagi hui, panja khada, dahina paon pura zamin par, badan ka bojha, dahine paon par, dono tangen kasi hui, dahina baju age, kandhe ki line mein aur baen haath piche, mutthi kudrati taur par band, baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to is word of command par paon aur baju ki apas mein badli Karen, shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - dahine paon ki aaedi lagi hui, panja khada hua, bayan paon pura zamin par laga hua aur badan ka bojha baen paon par, bayan baju age dahina baju piche.

(c) Jab word of command milta hai "squad ek" to paon aur bajuon ki phir badli karen. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - jo isse pahle seekh chuke hain.

(d) Jab word of command milta hai "squad tham". Ye word of command us samay milta hai jab bayan paon zamin par ho ya, dahina paon baen paon ko cross kar raha ho to, dahine paon ko 30 inch par pura age rakhen, shout karen 'khaali', phir baen paon ko upar utha kar dahine paon ke saath dabaen aur' dahine paon ko teji se 6 inch uthate hue baen paon ke saath savdhan position par lagaen, shout karen 'ek-do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - position savdhan.

6. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad ginti se abhyas Karen.

## **BHAG II - DHIRE CHAL AUR THAM**

7. **Zarurat.** Badi parade mein, parade ke nirikshan ke liye VIP ke age jo pilot chalte hain woh dhire chal se chalte hain. Kadam ki lambai 30 inch, kadam ki raftar, 1 minute mein 70 kadam hoti hai.

8. **Kadam Tol Kar Bayan se Numuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai, 'kadam tol kar dhire chalna - bayan paon age', to, is word of command par baen paon ko 15 inch age teji se, kadam tol kar ruk jayen aur shout karen age. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - dahina paon pura zamin par laga hua aur, badan ka bojh dahine paon par, bayan paon dahine paon se 15 inch age, zamin se alag, panja zamin ki taraf kheencha hua, baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "age badh" to is word of command par baen paon ko 15 inch aur age badha kar panja pahle zamin par lagaen aur shouting karen 'badho'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - bayan paon pura zamin par laga hua, badan ka bojh pura baen paon par, dahine paon ka panja zamin par, aedi uthi hui, dono tangen kasi hui, baki position savdhan.

(c) Jab word of command milta hai "dahina paon age" to dahine paon ko 15 inch age baen paon se nikalen aur shout karen 'age'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten jo aap baen paon age mein seekh chuke hain uske ulta.

(d) Jab word of command milta hai, "age badh" to dahine paon ko aur 15 inch age badha kar panja pahle zamin par lagaen aur shouting karen 'badho'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, baen paon ke ulta.

(e) Jab word of command milta hai "bayan paon age" to baen paon ko age len aur shout karen "age". Is position mein dekhne ki baten jo isse pahle seekh chuke hain.

(f) Jab word of command milta hai "tham", ya word of command us samay milta hai jab bayan paon dahine paon ko cross kar raha ho ya dahina paon zamin par laga ho toh baen paon ko 15 inch age lekar ,uthakar dabaen aur teji se dahine paon ko 6 inch uthakar baen paon ke saath milaen aur shout karen "ek-do".

9. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe kadam tol kar abhyas karen.

**LESSON PLAN : D 5**  
**PARADE PAR, VISARJAN AUR LINE TOD**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	D 5
Term	-	I / II (JD/JW)

**Time Plan**

1.	(a)	Parade Par	-	20 Min
	(b)	Visarjan aur Line Tod	-	20 Min

**UDDESH**

2. Is period mein khaali haath drill men Parade Par, Visarjan aur Line Tod ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

3. Yeh sabak ko do bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-

- |     |         |   |                        |
|-----|---------|---|------------------------|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Parade Par.            |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Visarjan aur Line Tod. |

**BHAG I : PARADE PAR**

4. **Zarurat.** Jab platoon ya troops kisi bhi formation mein drill ground ke kinare par khade hon aur unhen parade mein hazir karne ke liye 'parade par' kiya jata hai. Platoon ko parade par lane se pehle dahina darshak mangwaya jata hai. Squad mein squad commander, platoon mein platoon Hav, company mein CHM dahina darshak hota hai. Darshak ko cover nahin kiya jata hai.

5. **Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab vishram position se word of command milta hai dahina darshak to is word of command par savdhan hon, teen ka thahrao dete hue march karen aur 15 kadam par tham karen aur dahine se saj karen. Is position se word of command milta hai darshak hilo mat to vishram karen.

(b) Abhi word of command, "squad parade par", to squad darshak ke baen aakar tham karen, baju uthakar 'dahine se saj' ki karyawahi karen, bari-bari baju giraen aur bari -bari vishram karen. Baen wale dono jawan milkar vishram karen.

6. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka ginti se abhyas karen.

**BHAG II : VISARJAN AUR LINE TOD**

7. **Zarurat.** Jab dubara fall in nahi karna ho aur officer parade par hazir hon to visarjan ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

8. **Bayan se Namuna.** Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai “squad / platoon visarjan” to, dahine mud karke salute karen aur, teen kadam age lekar tham karen aur, sidhe age nikal jayen lekin, sikhlai mein squad ke upar control rakhne ke liye dubara baen mud karen aur savdhan position mein khade rahen.

9. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka ginti se abhyas karen.

### **Line Tod**

10. **Zarurat.** Jab thodi der ke liye aram dena ho aur dubara fall in karna ho to ‘line tod’ ki kayawahi ki jaati hai.

11. **Bauan se Namuna.** . Line tod ki kayawahi usi tarah hai jaise visarjan mein seekh chuke hain - lekin line tod par salute nahin kiya jayega.

12. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka ginti se abhyas karen.

**LESSON PLAN : FD 6**  
**DAHINE, BAEN, AGE AUR PICHE KADAM LENA**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	FD 6
Term	-	II (SD/SW)

**Time Plan**

1.	(a)	Dahine Baju Kadam Lena	-	10 Min
	(b)	Baen Baju Kadam Lena	-	10 Min
	(c)	Age Kadam Lena	-	10 Min
	(d)	Piche Kadam Lena	-	10 Min

**UDDESH**

2. Is period mein khaali haath drill men Dahine, Baen, Age aur Piche Kadam Lene ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

3. Yeh sabak ko cahr bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
- |     |          |   |   |
|-----|----------|---|---|
| (a) | Bhag I   | - | Dahine Baju Kadam Lena - Bayan va Namuna. |
| (b) | Bhag II  | - | Baen Baju Kadam Lena- Bayan va Namuna.    |
| (c) | Bhag III | - | Age Kadam Lena - Bayan va Namuna.         |
| (d) | Bhag IV  | - | Piche Kadam Lena - Bayan va Namuna.       |

**BHAG I : DAHINE BAJU KADAM LENA**

4. **Zarurat.** Jab khade khade squad ka dahine wale squad se bagali fasla jyada ho, to usko pura karne ke liye "dahina baju kadam" lene ki karyawahi ki jaati hai. Kadam ki lambai 12 inch aur word of command se - 4 kadam tak dahina baju chal sakte hain. Lagatar word of command dekar 12 kadam tak. Agar isse jyada fasla ho toh dahine mud kar pura kiya jata hai.

5. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "ginti se chalna - ek kadam dahina baju chal -ek" to, is word of command par dahine paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue 12 inch ke fasle par dahine taraf dabaen aur shout karen ek. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - aaedi se aaedi ka fasla 12 inch, badan ka bojh dono paon par baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do", to is word of command par baen paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue dahine paon ke saath savdhan position mein dabaen aur shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - position savdhan.

6. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se ginti se abhyas Karaen.

### **BHAG II : BAEN BAJU KADAM LENA**

7. **Zarurat.** Jab khade khade squad ka baen wale squad se bagali fasla jyada ho gaya ho toh usko pura karne ke liye baen baju kadam lene ki karyawahi ki jaati hai. Kadam ki lambai 12 inch aur word of command se 4 kadam tak, lagatar 12 kadam tak ja sakte hain.

8. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "ginti se chalna ek kadam baen baju chal - ek" to, is word of command par baen paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue 12 inch ke fasle par baen taraf dabaen aur shout karen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, aaedi se aaedi ka fasla 12 inch, badan ka bojh dono paon par, baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, dahine paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue baen paon ke saath savdhan position mein lagaen. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - position savdhan.

9. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se ginti se abhyas Karaen.

### **BHAG III : AGE KADAM LENA**

10. **Zarurat.** Jab khade khade squad ka agle squad se thoda jyada fasla ho jaye toh fasle ko pura karne ke liye age kadam lene ki karyawahi ki jaati hai. Age kadam lene ke liye kadam ki lambai 30 inch aur aakhiri kadam 15 inch. Word of command se age teen kadam tak ja sakte hain.

11. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "ginti se chalna ek kadam age chal -ek" to, is word of command par baen paon ko 6 inch uthate hue 30 inch age lagaen aur agle paon par sawar ho jayen shouting karen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - baen paon 30 inch par pura age laga hua, badan ka bojh baen paon par, dahine paon ka panja zamin par aaedi uthi hui, baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, is word of command par dahine paon ko 6 inch utha kar baen paon ke saath teji se savdhan position mein dabaen aur shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - position savdhan.

12. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se ginti se abhyas Karaen.

### **BHAG IV : PICHE KADAM LENA**

13. **Zarurat.** Jab khade khade squad ka pichhle squad se thoda jyada fasla ho gaya ho toh fasle ko pura karne ke liye piche kadam lene ki karyawahi ki jaati hai. Kadam ki lambai 30 inch aur 3 kadam piche ja sakte hain.

14. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "ginti se chalna ek kadam piche chal - ek" to, is word of command par baen paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue 30 inch par pura piche dabaen aur shouting karen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - baen

paon 30 inch par pura piche laga hua aur badan ka bojh baen paon par, dahine paon ki aaedi lagi hui aur panja khada hua, baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, is word of command par dahine paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue baen paon ke saath savdhan postion mein milaen, shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - postion savdhan.

**Abhyas.**Ustad ke word of command pe kadam tol kar abhyas karen.



**LESSON PLAN : FD-7**  
**TEJ CHAL SE MUDNA**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	FD 7
Term	-	I / II (SD/SW)

**Time Plan**

1.	(a)	Tej Chal se Dahine Mudna	-	15 Min
	(b)	Tej Chal se Baen Mudna	-	15 Min
	(c)	Tej Chal se Piche Mudna	-	10 Min

**UDDESH**

2. Is period mein khaali haath drill Tez Chal se Mudne ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

3. Yeh sabak ko teen bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
- |     |          |   |   |
|-----|----------|---|---|
| (a) | Bhag I   | - | Tej Chal se Dahine Mudna - Bayan va Namuna. |
| (b) | Bhag II  | - | Tej Chal se Baen Mudna - Bayan va Namuna.   |
| (c) | Bhag III | - | Tej Chal se Piche Mudna - Bayan va Namuna.  |

**BHAG I : TEJ CHAL SE DAHINE MUDNA**

4. **Zarurat.** Jab tej chal se march karte hue kisi simmat ko ja rahe hon, aur 90 degree par apni simmat ya formation ko dahini taraf badli karni ho to, dahine mud ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

5. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Tej chal se word of command milta hai "ginti se mudna dahine mud - ek", ye word of command us samay milta hai jab dahina paon baen paon ko cross kar raha ho ya, baen paon zamin par laga ho to, is word of command par dahine paon ko 15 inch age zamin par rakhen aur chalti halat mein ruk jayen aur shouting karen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - dahina paon zamin par, badan ka panja zamin par aur aedi uthi hui, baen baju age dahina baju piche chalti halat mein.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai 'squad do' to, is word of command par baen paon ko dadam taal ki halat main age uthaen, aur baju savdhan ki halat mein le jayen shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, dahina paon pura zamin par, badan ka bajh dahine paon par, baen paon kadam taal ki halat mein baki position savdhan.

(c) Jab word of command milta hai "squad teen" to, dahine paon ki aedi par dahine taraf 90 degree par ghoom jayen aur baen paon ko savdhan position mein lagaen aur

dahine paon ko teji se 15 inch age kadam tol ki halat mein nikalen aur shouting karen teen. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - baen paon pura zamin par laga hua badan ka bojh baen paon par dahina paon 15 inch age kadam tol ki halat mein baki position savdhan.

(d) Jab word of command milta hai "squad char" to, dahine paon ko 15 inch age aedi lagate hue tej chal ko shuru karen aur shout karen 'badho'. Squad char badho tham khaali ek-do. Jaise the.

6. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se ginti se abhyas karaen.

### **BHAG II : TEJ CHAL SE BAEN MUDNA**

7. **Zarurat.** Jab tej chal se march karte hue kisi bhi simmat ko ja rahe hon, aur 90 degree par apni simmat ya formation ko baen taraf badli karni ho to, baen mud ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

8. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Tej chal se word of command milta hai "ginti se mudna baen mud - ek", ye word of command us samay milta hai jab baen paon dahine paon ko cross kar raha ho ya dahine paon ki aedi zamin par lag rahi ho toh baen paon ko 15 inch age zamin par rakhen aur chalti halat mein ruk jayen, shouting karen ek. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - baen paon pura zamin par badan ka bojh baen paon par dahine paon ka panja jaimn par aedi uthi hui, dahina baju age baen baju piche chalti halat mein.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, is word of command par dahine paon ko kadam taal ki halat mein age uthaen aur baju savdhan position mein layen, shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - baen paon pura zamin par laga hua badan ka bojh baen paon par, dahina paon kadam taal ki halat mein, baki position savdhan.

(c) Jab word of command milta hai "squad teen" to, baen paon ki aedi par baen taraf 90 degree par ghoom jayen aur dahine paon ko savdhan position mein lagaen aur baen paon ko teji se 15 inch age kadam tol ki halat mein, baki position savdhan.

(d) Jab word of command milta hai "squad char" to, baen paon ko 15 inch age aedi lagakar tej chal shuru karen aur shout karen badho. Squad char badho - squad tham khaali ek-do.

9. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se ginti se abhyas karaen.

### **BHAG III : TEJ CHAL SE PICHE MUDNA**

10. **Zarurat.** Jab tej chal se march karte hue kisi bhi simmat ko ja rahe hon, aur 180 degree par formation ko kayam rakhte hue simmat ki badli karni ho to piche mud ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

11. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Tej chal se word of command milta hai "ginti se mudna piche mud -ek", ye word of command us samay milta hai jab baen paon dahine paon ko cross kar raha ho ya dahine paon ki aedi zamin par lag rahi ho toh baen paon ko khaali jane den, dahine paon ko 15 inch age lagate hi chalti halat mein ruk jaen, shout karen 'khaali ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - dahine mud ke No 1 movenemt ki tarah.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, dahine paon ki aedi par 90 degree dahine taraf ghoom jayen aur baen paon ko dahine paon ke saath savdhan postion mein lagaen, shout karen 'do'. Is postion mein dekhne ki baten, 90 degree dahine turn kiya hua, baki postion savdhan.

(c) Jab word of command milta hai "squad teen" to, is word of command par baen paon ke panje par dahine taraf 90 degree par aur ghoom jayen, saath hi dahine paon ko 6 inch uthakar savdhan position mein lagaen aur shout karen teen. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - position savdhan.

(d) Jab word of command milta hai "squad char" to, position aur direction ko durust karne ke liye baen paon ko 6 inch upar uthate hue dahine paon ke saath savdhan position mein lagaen. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - 180 degree piche turn kiya hua baki position savdhan.

(e) Jab word of command milta hai "squad panch" to, dahine paon ko 30 inch age nikalkar tej chal ki karyawahi shuru karen aur shout karen 'badho'. Squad panch - badho tham kaho ek-do.

12. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se ginti se abhyas karaen.

**LESSON PLAN : D 8**  
**TEJ CHAL SE SALUTE KARNA**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	D 8
Term	-	I / II (JD/JW)

**Time Plan**

1.	(a)	Tej Chal se Samne Salute	-	10 Min
	(b)	Tej Chal se Dahine Salute	-	15 Min
	(c)	Tej Chal se Baen Salute	-	15 Min

**UDDESH**

2. Is period mein khaali haath drill Tez Chal se Salute karne ki karyawahi sikhana hai.

**TARTIB**

3. Yeh sabak ko teen bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
- |     |          |   |  |
|-----|----------|---|--|
| (a) | Bhag I   | - | Tej Chal se Samne Salute Karna - Bayan va Namuna.  |
| (b) | Bhag II  | - | Tej Chal se Dahine Salute Karna - Bayan va Namuna. |
| (c) | Bhag III | - | Tej Chal se Baen Salute Karna - Bayan va Namuna.   |

**BHAG I : TEJ CHAL SE SAMNE SALUTE KARNA**

4. **Zarurat.** Jab hamein kisi Officer ya, JCO se baat karni ho ya, unhone hamen apne paas bulaya ho to unhen izzat dene ke liye tej chal se samne salute ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.
5. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**
- (a) Tej chal se word of command milta hai "ginti se salute karna samne salute - ek" ye word of command usi tarah milta hai jaise tej chal mein tham karte hain. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - position savdhan.
- (b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, is word of command par ek bar khade khade samne salute ki karyawahi karen. Squad do - ek-do-teen-ek. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, ek bar khade khade samne salute ki karyawahi ki hui, baki position savdhan.
- (c) Jab word of command milta hai "squad teen" to, is word of command par dubara salute karen. Squad teen, ek-do-teen-ek. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - position No 2 ki tarah.

(d) Jab word of command milta hai "squad char" to, is word of command par piche mud karen. Squad char - ek-do-teen-ek, (dubare piche mud karen). Is position mein dekhne ki baten - 180 degree direction ki badli ki hui baki position savdhan .

(e) Jab word of command milta hai "squad panch" to, baen paon se tej chal shuru karen aur shout karen 'badho'. Squad panch - badho -squad tham khaali ek-do.

6. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se ginti se abhyas karaen.

### **BHAG II : TEJ CHAL SE DAHINE SALUTE KARNA**

7. **Zarurat.** Jab tej chal se march karte hue kisi bhi simmat ko ja rahe hon, dahine taraf koi salute lene wale adhikari milen to unhen izzat dene ki liye dahine salute ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

8. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Tej chal se word of command milta hai ginti se salute karna dahine salute ek, ya word of command us samay milta hai jab dahina paon baen paon ko cross kar raha ho ya baen paon ki aedi zameen par lag rahi ho, toh dahine paon ko khaali aur baen paon ki aedi lagte hi dahine salute karen aur chalti halat mein ruk jaen, shout karen 'kahli ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - baen paon ki aedi zameen par panja khada, dahina paon pura zameen par, badan ka bojh dahine paon par, dono tange kasi hui, salute seekhe hue tarike se kiya hua, nigh puri dahine taraf, baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, dahine paon se do ki ginti shuru karte hue panch ki ginti tak march karen aur ruk jayen. Sqad do - do-teen -char-panch. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, panch kadam ka jaimni fasla tai kiya hua baki position No 1 ki tarah.

(c) Jab word of command milta hai "squad teen" to, dahine paon ki aedi ka lagna chehre ko age lena salute ko girana ek saath karen aur shout karen 'down'. Squad teen - down. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, dahine paon ki aedi 30 inch age lagi hui panja khada badan do bojh baen paon par, slaute giraya hua, baki position savdhan.

(d) Jab word of command milta hai "squad char" to baen paon se tej chal ki karyawahi shuru karen aur shout karen badho. Squad char - badho squad tham - khaali ek-do.

9. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se ginti se abhyas karaen.

### **BHAG III : TEJ CHAL SE BAEN SALUTE KARNA**

10. **Zarurat .** Jab tej chal se march karte hue kisi bhi simmat ko ja rahe hon, baen taraf koi salute lene wale adhikari milen toh unhem izzat dene ki liye baen salute ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

11. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Tej chal se word of command milta hai "ginti se salute karna baen salute -ek", ye word of command us samay milta hai jab dahina paon baen paon ko cross kar raha ho ya baen paon ki aedi zameen par lag rahi ho, toh dahine paon ko khaali aur baen paon ki aedi lagte hi baen salute karen aur chalti halat mein ruk jaen, shouting karen khaali ek. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - baen paon ki aedi zameen par panja khada, dahina paon



pura zameen par, badan ka bojh dahine paon par, dono tangent kasi hui, salute seekhe hue tarike se mutabik kiya hua, nigah puri baen taraf, baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, dahine paon se march ko jari karen aur panch ki ginti karke ruk jayen. Squad do - do-teen -char-panch. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, panch kadam ka jaimni fasla tai kiya hua baki position No 1 ki tarah.

(c) Jab word of command milta hai "squad teen" to, dahine paon ki aedi ka lagna chehre ko samne lana salute ko girana ek saath karen aur shouting karen down,. Squad teen - down. Is position mein dekhne ki baten - dahine paon 30 inch age, aedi lagi hui panja khada baen paon pura zameen par, badan do bojh baen paon par, slaute giraya hua, baki position savdhan.

(d) Jab word of command milta hai "squad char" to, baen paon se tej chal ki karyawahi shuru karen aur shout karen 'badho'. Squad char - badho- squad tham -khaili ek-do.



12. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se ginti se abhyas karaen.

**LESSON PLAN : FD 9**  
**TEZ KADAM TAAL AUR THAM**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	FD 9
Term	-	II (SD/SW)

**Time Plan**

1.	(a)	Tez Kadam Taal aur Tham	-	10 Min
	(b)	Abhyas	-	30 Min

**UDDESH**

2. Is period mein khaali haath drill Tez Kadam Taal aur Tham ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

3. Yeh sabak do bhag mein chalaya jayega:-
- (a) Bhag I - Tej Kadam Taal aur Tham - Bayan va Namuna.
- (b) Bhag II - Abhyas.

**BHAG I : TEZ KADAM TAAL AUR THAM**

4. **Zarurat.** Covering, dressing aur fasle ko pura karne ke liye khade khade Tez Kadam Taal aur Tham ki karyawahi ki jaati hai.

5. **Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "tez kadam taal" to, is word of command par baen paon ko teji se age aur upar uthane, aur teji se baen paon zamin par dabaen, aur aedi ko zamin par savdhan position mein layen, jab aedi jameen par lag jaati hai toh dahine paon ko teji se upar 12 inch uthate hue baen paon ki tarah jameen par lagaen. Isi tarah paon ki apas mein badli karte jayen,

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad tham", ye word of command us samay milta hai jab baen paon zamin par lag raha ho ya dahina paon pura utha hua ho to, dahine paon ko teji se savdhan position me dabaen aur shout karen 'up'.

**BHAG II : ABHYAS**

6. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se ginti se abhyas karaen.

**LESSON PLAN : D- 9**  
**INDIVIDUAL WORDS OF COMMAND**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	D 9
Term	-	II (SD/SW)

**Time Plan**

1.	(a)	Words of Command	-	10 Min
	(b)	Abhyas	-	30 Min

**UDDESH**

2. Is period mein khaali haath drill Individual Words of Command sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

3. Yeh sabak do bhag mein chalaya jayega:-
- |     |         |   |                             |
|-----|---------|---|-----------------------------|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Words of Command ki Jankari |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Abhyas                      |

**BHAG I : WORDS OF COMMAND**

4. Drill men nimlikhit words of command diye jaten hain (Byan ke sath Namuna):-
- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| (a) | Savdhan aur Vishram.                            |
| (b) | Dahine Mud ya Baen Mud.                         |
| (c) | Piche Mud ya Age Mud.                           |
| (d) | Dahine Dekh ya Baen Dekh.                       |
| (e) | Tez Chal, Dhire Chal aur Tham.                  |
| (f) | Khuli Line Chal ya Nikat Line Chal.             |
| (g) | Line Ban, Sajja, Visarjan ya Line Tod.          |
| (h) | Dahine Salute, Baen Salute ya Samne Salute.     |
| (j) | Salami Shastra, Bagal Shastra aur Baju Shastra. |

**BHAG II : ABHYAS**

5. Ustad words of command ka ek ek kar ke abhyas karaye.



**LESSON PLAN : FD 10**  
**TEJ KADAM TAAL SE KADAM BADALNA**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	FD 10
Term	-	II (SD/SW)

**Time Plan**

1.	(a)	Tez Kadam Taal se Kadam Badalna	-	10 Min
	(b)	Abhyas	-	30 Min

**UDDESH**

2. Is period mein khaali haath drill Tez Kadam Taal se Kadam Badalne ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

3. Yeh sabak do bhag mein chalaya jayega:-
- |     |         |   |                                       |
|-----|---------|---|---------------------------------------|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Tej Chal Kadam Taal se Kadam Badalna. |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Abhyas.                               |

**BHAG I : TEJ KADAM TAAL SE KADAM BADALNA**

4. **Zarurat.** Jab tej kadam taal kar rahe hon aur, agar kisi jawan ka dusre jawan se kadam tut jaye to, kadam badal ki karyawahi karke kadam milaya jata hai.

5. **Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab tej kadam taal se word of command milta hai "kadam badal", ya word of command us samay milta hai jab baen / dahina paon zamin par ho to, is word of command par jis paon ko do bar kadam taal karna ho us paon par kadam aur dusre paon par badal bola jayega (jis paon ko do bar kadam taal kiya ho us paon par shout karen baen, baen/dahina, dahina).

(b) Word of command - tej kadam taal, baen dahina kadam badal- baen baen dahina squad tham -ek-do. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, tej kadam taal se kadam badal ki karyawahi ki hui baki position savdhan.

**BHAG II : ABHYAS**

6. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se ginti se abhyas karen.

**LESSON PLAN : FD 11****TEENON TEEN SE EK FILE AUR EK FILE SE TEENON TEEN BANANA**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	FD 11
Term	-	II (SD/SW)

**Time Plan**

1.	(a)	Teeon Ten se Ek File Banana	-	15 Min
	(b)	Ek File se Teeon Ten Banana	-	35 Min

**UDDESH**

2. Is period mein khaali haath drill Teeon Ten se Ek File Banana aur Ek File se Teeon Ten Banana ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

3. Yeh sabak do bhag mein chalaya jayega:-
- |     |         |   |                              |
|-----|---------|---|------------------------------|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Teeon Ten se Ek File Banana. |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Ek File se Teeon Ten Banana. |

**BHAG I : TEENON TEEN SE EK FILE BANANA**

4. **Zarurat.** Jab teenon teen mein march karke ja rahe hon to, kisi tang raste se ya pul ya lecture hall mein jana ho to, ek file banane ki karyawahi ki jaati hai aur jab pul ya tang raste ko cross kar liya jata hai toh ek file se teenon teen banaya jata hai.

5.

**Bayan.**

Jab teenon teen se word of command milta hai "ek file bana - agli line tej chal" to, agli line (sabse baen wali line) tej chal ki karyawahi shuru karti hai. Jab agli line ka baen wala (sabse aakhiri) jawan Madhya line ke paas se gujarta hai to, madhya line tej chal ki karyawahi karti hai. Isi tarah pichhli line tej chal se karyawahi karti hai.

6. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se abhyas karaen.

**BHAG II : EK FILE SE TEENON TEEN BANANA**

7. **Bayan.** Jab ek file se word of command milta hai "squad teeno teen banaye ga - Madhya aur pichhli line tej chal" to, Madhya aur pichhli line dono tej chal karke apni apni jagh jayenge. Rifle ke bayonet stud par charhaen. "Squad sangeen - ek-do-teen-char". Is position mein dekhne wali baten, baen haath ki charon angulian sidhe angutha mila hua, baen baju seedha, sangeen rifle mein laga hua. "Squad savdhan" to, is word of command par rifle ko piche khinchte hue savdhan postion mein layen. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, position savdhan.

6. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad se abhyas karaen.

**INDEX**  
**ARMS DRILL**

1	AD-1	Rifle Ke Sath Savdhan, Vishram Aur Aram Se	01	-	165
2	AD-2	Rifle Ke Sath Parade Par Aur Saj	01	-	167
3	AD-3	Rifle Ke Sath Visarjan Aur Line Tod	01	-	168
4	AD-4	Bhumi Shastra Aur Uthao Shastra	01	-	167
5	AD-5	Bagal Shastra Aur Baju Shastra	01	-	171
6	AD-6	Salami Shastra	01	-	173
7	AD-7	SQD DRILL	01	-	175
8	AD-8	Nirikshan ke liey Janch shatra aur Baju shatra	01	-	176
TOTAL			08	-	

**LESSON PLAN AD-1****RIFLE KE SATH SAVDHAN, VISHRAM AUR ARAM SE**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	AD 1
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

2. (a) Rifle ke Sath Savdhan - 20 Min
- (b) Rifle ke Sath Vishram aur Aaram Se - 20 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein rifle ke sath Savdhan Vishram aur Aaram Se ki karyawahi sikhana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Yeh sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
  - (a) Bhag I - Rifle ke Sath Savdhan.
  - (b) Bhag II - Rifel ke Sath Vishraam aur Aaram Se.

**BHAG I : RIFLE KE SATH SAVDHAN**

5. **Zarurat.** Jab hamare pas rifle ho aur kisi senior se bat karni ho ya shastr qawaid ki koi harkat shuru karni ho tohh savdhan position se shuru ki jati hai.
6. **Bayan se Namuna.** Jab word of command milta hai "squad savdhan" to, is word of command par sikhe hue tarike se paon ko harkat den. Dahine hath se rifle ko pura piche khenchte hue hel butt par sawar karen aur shout karen 'ek'. Is position me dekhne ki baten position savdhan khali hath ki tarah, rifle ki position heel butt par dahine hath ki taraf point karta hua. Kalai rifle ke piche cover kiya hua.
7. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad abhyas karaen.

**BHAG II : VISHRAAM AUR AARAM SE**

8. **Zarurat.** Senior ke sath bat khatm ho jane par vishram aur aram se kiya jata hai.
9. **Bayan se Namuna.** Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "vishram" to sikhe hue tarike se baen paon ko baen taraf le jayen. Sath hi rifle ko dahine hath se age ko dhakelen aur shout karen 'ek'. Is position me dekhene ki baten, baen paon ki position jaise khali hath mein seikh chuke hain. Dahine hath se rifle pura age dhakela hua, Dahini kohni ka kham nikala hua. Bayan

baju savdhan position mein. Word of command milta hai “aram se”, to sikhe hue tarike se karyawahi karen. Is position me dekhne ki baten, jaise khali hath mein seekh chuke hain.

10. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe, squad abhyas kare.



**Savadhan**



**Vishram**

**LESSON PLAN : AD 2**  
**RIFLE KE SATH PARADE PAR AUR SAJ**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	AD 2
Term	-	I / II (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

- |    |     |                                  |   |        |
|----|-----|----------------------------------|---|--------|
| 2. | (a) | Rifle ke Sath Parade Par aur Saj | - | 10 Min |
|    | (b) | Abhyas                           | - | 30 Min |

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein rifle ke sath Parade Par aur Saj ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Yeh sabak ek bhag mein chalaya jayega
5. **Zarurat.** Jab rifle ke sath thodi dur harkat karni ho ya, saj ki karyawahi karni ho toh samtol shastr ki karyawahi ki jati jai.
6. **Bayan se Namuna.**
  - (a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "Squad Parade Par" to, is word of command par dahine hath se rifle ko zamin se sidhe ek ya 1.5 inch upar uthate hue shout karen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten. Rifle zamin se 1 ya 1.5 inch upar sidha uthaya hua, baki position savdhan. Is ke bad squad tez chal se rifle ko uthate hue parade par ata hai aur tham karta hai. Tham ke sath hi rifle ko zamin pe rakha jata hai.
  - (b) Is ke bad word of command milta hai "saj" to squad ki pehli line (rank) apna baen hat ko uthata hai, rifle ko samtol position me late hue, aur sikhe hue tarike se saj ki karwahi karta hai. (Jaise khali hanth drill me ki jati hai).
7. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad abhyas kare.

**LESSON PLAN : AD 3**  
**RIFLE KE SATH VISARJAN AUR LINE TOD**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	AD 3
Term	-	I / II (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Rifle ke sath Visarjan aur Line Tod	-	10 Min
	(b)	Abhyas	-	30 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein rifle ke sath Visarjan aur Line Tod ki karyawahi sikhana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Yeh sabak ek bhag mein chalaya jayega.

**RIFLE KE SATH VISARJAN AUR LINE TOD**

5. Yeh karwahi usi tarah ki jati hai jaise, khali hath drill men ki jati hai, sirf farak itna hai ki, Visarjan ya Line Tod se pehele, rifle ko bagal shastra ki position men lai jati hai.
6. **Bayan se Namuna.**
  - (a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "squad / platoon visarjan" to, dahine mud karen, bagal shastra karen, salute karen aur, teen kadam age lekar tham karen aur, sidhe age nikal jayen.
  - (b) Line Tod ki karyawahi usi tarah hai jaise rifle ke sath visarjan mein seekh chuke hain - lekin line tod par bagal shastra position men, salute nahin kiya jayega.
7. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka abhyas kare.

**LESSON PLAN : AD 4**  
**BHUMI SHASTRA AUR UTHAO SHASTRA**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	AD 4
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

2. (a) Bhumi Shastra aur Uthao Shastra - 10 Min  
 (b) Abhayas - 30 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein Bhumi Shastra aur Uthao Shastra ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Yeh sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega.  
 (a) Bhag I - Bhumi Shastra.  
 (b) Bhag II - Uthao Shastra.

**BHAG I : BHUMI SHASTRA**

5. **Zarurat.** Jab rifle ko savdhan position se zamin pe rakhna ho to 'Bhumi Shastra' ki karyawahi ki jati hai.

6. **Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai "Bhumi Shastra" to, body ko savdhan position se sidha age ko jhukao aur shout karo 'ek'. Is position men dekhne wali baten, ghutne khule hue par aedi judi hui, rifle dahine hath men, barrel age ki taraf aur magazine bahar ki taraf zamin par touch karti hui.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai 'do' to, rifle ko zamin pe chod do, aur savdhan position men vapis ajao aur shout karo 'do'.

7. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka abhyas kare.

**BHAG II : UTHAO SHASTRA**

8. **Zarurat.** Jab rifle ko savdhan position se zamin se uthana ho to 'Uthao Shastra' ki karyawahi ki jati hai.



9. **Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai “Uthao Shastra” to, body ko savdhan position se sidha age ko jhukao aur shout karo ‘ek’. Is position men dekhne wali baten, ghutne khule hue par aedi judi hui, aur dahine hath, dahine toe ki line men, barrel ko pakde hue, aur rifle zamin se thodi si uthi hui.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai ‘do’ to, rifle ko zamin se tezi se utha kar savdhan position men ajao aur shout karo ‘do’.

10. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka abhyas kare.

**LESSON PLAN : AD 5**  
**BAGAL SHASTRA AUR BAJU SHASTRA**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	AD 5
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

2. (a) Bagal Shastra aur Baju Shastra - 20 Min  
 (b) Abhayas - 20 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein Bagal Shastra aur Baju Shastra ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Yeh sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega.  
 (a) Bhag I - Bagal Shastra.  
 (b) Bhag II - Baju Shastra.

**BHAG I : BAGAL SHASTRA**

5. **Zarurat.** Rifle ke saath ek jagah se dusri jagah jana ho toh bagal shastr se march karke jate hain. Iske alawa, badi parades mein regiment / unit contingent, bagal shatr se march past karte hain. Quarter guard mein khada sentry Nb/Sub se Captain tak ko, bagal shatr se salute karta hai.

6. **Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai, ginti se "bagal shastr ek" to, is word of command par dahine hath se rifle ko thoda upar uchhalen aur sath hi baen hath se forehand guard aur dahine hath se pistol grip ko ek sath pakden aur shout karen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, bayan hath kohni se kalai tak kamar belt ki line mein zamin ke mutabiki, charon angulion bahar se angutha andar se pakda hua. Dahine haath se pistol grip ko mazbuti se pakda hua, dahine haath sidha, baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, baen hath ko teji se savdhan position mein layen aur shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, rifle bagal shatr baaki position savdhan.

7. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka abhyas karen.

**BHAG II : BAJU SHASTRA**

8. **Zarurat.** Bagal Shastr se rifle ko niche lane ke liye Baju Shastr ki karyawahi ki jati hai. Parade samapti hone ke bad bhi Bagal Shastr se Baju Shastr ki karyawahi karte hain.
9. **Bayan se Namuna.**
- (a) Jab savdhan shastr se word of command milta hai, ginti se “Baju Shastr ek” to, is word of command par bayen hath se flash hider ke niche se barrel ko grip karen, aur shout karen ‘ek’. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, baen hath se barrel ko mutthi bhar pakda hua, baen hath ki kalai chati ke sath mili hui, baki position pahle ki tarah.
- (b) Jab word of command milta hai ‘squad ‘do’ to, baen hath se rifle ko sidha niche le jayen, dahine hath ko chod kar dubara rifle ke forehand guard se savdhan position ki tarah pakden, aur shout karen ‘do’. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, baen hath se flash hider U ke shape mein pakda hua, dahine hath se forehand guard ko pakda hua, charon angulian bahar se angutha andar se, savdhan position ki tarah pakda hua, rifle zamin se ek inch upar butt toe ke barabar.
- (c) Jab word command milta hai “squad teen” to, is word of command par baen hath ko savdhan position mein layen aur ko dahine hath se zamin par savdhan position mein layen, aur shout karen ‘teen’. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, bagal shatr ki karyawahi ki hui, baki position savdhan.
10. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka abhyas kare.

**LESSON PLAN : AD 6**  
**SALAMI SHASTRA**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	AD 6
Term	-	I / II / III (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

2. (a) Salami Shastra - 25 Min  
(b) Salami Shastra se Baju Shastra - 15 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein Salami Shastra aur Baju Shastra ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Yeh sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-  
(a) Bhag I - Salami Shastra.  
(b) Bhag II - Salami Shastra se Baju Shastra.

**BHAG I : SALAMI SHASTRA**

5. **Zarurat.** Rifle ke saath salami shastr, unche darje ka salute hai. Badi parades mein ya guard of honour men VIP ko izzat den eke liye aur quarter guard mein khara sentry, Major se upar wale Officer ko izzat den eke liye Salami Shastr ki karyawahi karta hai.

6. **Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhan position se word of command milta hai, ginti se "Salami Shastr ek" to, is word of command par dahine hath se rifle ko sidha upar uchhalen aur baen hath se forehand guard aur dahine hath se small of the butt ko pakden aur shout karen 'ek'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, baen hath fore hand guard par charon angulian bahar se aur angutha andar se pakra hua, charon angulian bahar se angutha andar se zameen ki taraf point karte hue, riflebadan ke dahini taraf 90 degree par. Baki position pahle ki tarah.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, is word of command par dono hathon ki madad se rifle ko badan ke samne aur bich mein layen, sath hi baen hath ko chhor kar rifle ke baen bagal mein lagaen aur shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, rifle badan ke samne aur beech main 90 degree par khari magazine age, kohni se kalai tak rifle se mili hui, baen hath ki charon angulian aur angutha mila hua aur cooking handle kalme wali anguli aur anguthe ke bich, baki position savdhan.

(c) Jab word of command milta hai “squad teen” to, is word of command par dahine hath se rifle ko niche khinchen aur sidha Karen, baen hath se rifle ko samne se pakaren, dahina paon sidha sath hi chalti halat se, rifle ko samne se pakaren, dahina paon sidha sath hi chalti halat mein baen paon ki piche lagaen, shout karen ‘teen’. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, rifle baen haath se forehead guard se pakre hue, angutha baen taraf khara, dahina haath butt par, charon angulian aur angutha zameen ki taraf point karta hua, barrel nak se 6 inch dur, dahina paon baen paon ke piche chalti halat mein laga hua. Baki position savdhan.



**“Ek” Pe Position**



**“Teen” Pe Position**

## **BHAG II : SALAMI SHASTRA SE BAJU SHASTRA**

7. **Zarurat.** Salami Shashtra se rifle ko niche lane ke liye Baju Shastr ki karyawahi ki jati hai.

8. **Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab Salami Shastr se word of command milta hai, ginti se “Baju Shastr ek’ to, is word of command par dahine hath ko baen hath ke upar pakden aur dahine paon ko uthakar baen paon ke sath savdhan position mein lagaen aur shouting karen ‘ek’. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, rifle usi position mein, dahine hath se baen hath ke upar hand guard pakra hua. Baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command “squad do” to, is word of command par dahine hath se rifle ko dahine le jaen aur baen hath ko chhorh kar flash hider se U shape mein pakaren, rifle zamin se 1 inch upar, dubara rifle ke hand guard se savdhan position ki tarah pakden, shout karen ‘do’. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, baen hath se flash hider U shape mein pakra hua, dhaine hath ki charon angulian bahar se angutha andar se, savdhaan position ki tarah pakra hua, rifle zamin se ek inch upar butt toe ke barabar.

(c) Jab word of command “squad teen” to is word of command par baen hath ko teji se savdhan position mein layen aur dahine hath se rifle ko zamin par savdhan position main layen, shout karen ‘teen’. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, position savdhan.

9. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka abhyas kare.

**LESSON PLAN : AD 7**  
**SQUAD DRILL**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Practice
Code	-	AD 7
Term	-	II / III (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

2. (a) Khade Khade Squad Drill Abhyas - 20 Min  
(b) Tez Chal se Squad Drill ka Abhyas - 20 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein Squad Drill ka Abhyas Karana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Ustad squad ko kadwar sizing karke sabak ko do bhagon me chalayega:-
  - (a) Bhag I - Word of Command pe Rifle ke sath khade khade squad drill ka abhyas karana hai.
  - (b) Bhag II - Word of Command pe Rifle ke sath Tez Chal se squad drill ka abhyas karana hai.

**LESSON PLAN : AD 8**  
**NIRIKSHAN KE LIYE JANCH SHASTRA AUR BAJU SHASTRA**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	AD 6
Term	-	II (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

2. (a) Nirikshan ke liye Janch Shastra - 20 Min  
 (b) Janch Shastra se Baju Shastra - 20 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein Nirikshan ke liye Janch Shastra aur Baju Shastra ki karyawahi sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Yeh sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-  
 (a) Bhag I - Nirikshan ke liye Janch Shastra.  
 (b) Bhag II - Janch Shastra se Baju Shastra.

**BHAG I : NIRIKSHAN KE LIYE JANCH SHASTRA**

5. **Zarurat.** Jab rifle ke saath duty ke dauran magazine aur chamber ko check karna ho us samay nirikshan ke liye jaanch shastr ki karyawahi ke jati hai aur kote mein rifle rakhne se pahle bhi nirikshan ke liye jaanch shastr ki karyawahi ki jati hai.

6. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Jab savdhaan position se word of command milta hai ginti se "Nirikshan ke liye Jaanch Shastra ek" to, is word of command par rifle ko dahine hath se baen aur samne uchhalen aur dahine hath se pistol grip ko aur baen hath se forehand guard ko ek sath pakden. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, baen paon 12 inch baen taraf 4 inch age liye hue, dahine hath se pistol grip ko pakara huacharon angulian bahar se angutha andar se, baen hath se forehand guard ko pakda hu charon angulian niche se angutha upar se, barrel 45 degree par, rifle butt dahine thigh se laga hua. Baki position, vishram ki halat mein.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, baen hath se cocking handle ko pakden. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, baen hath se cocking handle ko pakda hua, baki position pahle ki tarah.

(c) Jab word of command milta hai "squad teen" to, is word of command par baen hath se cocking handle ko piche khinchen aur holding opening catch lagaen. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, holding opening catch laga hua, baki position pahle ki tarah.

(d) Jab word of command milta hai "squad char" to, baen hath se cocking handle ko age karen. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, cocking handle ko age kiya hua, baki position pahle ki tarah.

(e) Jab word of command milta hai "squad panch" to, baen hath se fore hand guard ko pakden. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, No 1 ki tarah.

7. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka abhyas kare.

## **BHAG II : JANCH SHASTRA SE BAJU SHASTRA**

8. **Zarurat.** Rifle ka nirikshan ho jane ke baad, rifle ko niche lane ke liye baju shastr ki kayawahi ki jati hai.

9. **Ginti aur Bayan se Namuna.**

(a) Nirikshan ke liye jaanch shastr se word of command milta hai ginti se "Baju Shastra ek" to is word of command par dahine hath ko fore hand guard par strike karen, sath hi baen paon ko savdhan position mein layen, shout karen 'ek'. Rifle pahle ki position mein hi rahegi. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, dahine hath se forehand guard pakda hua. Baki position savdhan.

(b) Jab word of command milta hai "squad do" to, is word of command par dahine hath se rifle ko baju shastr No 2 halat mein niche layen aur baen hath se rifle ke flash hider par strike karte hue pakden, shout karen 'do'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten. Baju shastr ke No 2 harkat ki tarah.

(c) Jab word of command milta hai "squad teen" to, is word of command par baen hath ko savdhan position mein le jaen aur dahine hath se rifle ko heel butt par sawar karen, shout karen 'teen'. Is position mein dekhne ki baten, position savdhan.

10. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka abhyas kare.



**CEREMONIAL DRILL(CD)**

1	CD1	Guard Mounting	01	-	179
2	CD2	Guard Of Honour	01	-	182
3	CD 3	PI / Coy Drill	01	-	185
4	CD-4	Instructional Practice	01	-	186
TOTAL			04	-	

**LESSON PLAN : CD 1**  
**GUARD MOUNTING**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	CD 1
Term	-	I / II / III (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

2. (a) Guard Mounting ka Tarika - 15 Min  
(b) Abhyas - 25 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein Guard Mounting ka Tarika sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Yeh sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-  
(a) Bhag I - Guard Mounting ka Tarika.  
(b) Bhag II - Abhyas.

**BHAG I : GUARD MOUNTING KA TARIKA**

5. **Zarurat.** Guard Mounting aam taur pe Quarter Guard ya kisi bhi authorized अधिकारी (general officer) के आवास पर या, विसर्जन के दौरान की जाती है।

6. **Bayan va Tarika.**

(a) Guard mounting के लिये 2+6 जवानों की जरूरत होती है। इसमें 6 जवान और guard commander और guard का 2IC होता है। Guard mount होने के लिये हमेशा, दो रैंकों में 'fall in' होती है, जिसमें guard commander सबसे दहिने होता है और, guard 2IC अगली रैंक के सब से बाएँ होता है।

(b) Guard Mounting NCO guard के सामने 12 कदम पर होता है। Who guard को "fall in" करेगा और inspect करेगा। Is का tarika is parkar से hai:-

(i) Jab word of command milta hai 'Guard-Parade Par' to puri guard savdhan karegi, guard mounting के स्थान पर march karegi, tham kareke 'samne mud' karegi aur 'khuli line' karegi aur vishram karegi.

(ii) Jab word of command milta hai 'Guard Savdhan' to guard savdhan hogi.

(iii) Jab word of command milta hai 'Guard Dahine Saj' to guard commander dahine mud karega, 5 kadam march karega, tham aur piche mud karega. Phir pehele agli line ko saj karega, phir, pichli line ko saj karega aur word of command dega 'samne dekh' aur phir apni position pe wapis ajega.

(iv) Jab word of command milta hai 'Guard-Bagal Shasta', to guard bagal shastra ki karywahi karegi.

(v) Is ke bad guard mounting NCO, orderly officer (Nirikshin Adhikari) ko repoprt de ga 'guard nirikshan ke lie hazir hai' (orderly officer ka sthan guard mounting NCO se 6 kadam piche hota hai). Report de kar guard NCO, guard ke dahine, guard commander se 6 kadam ke fasile par march karke, samne mud kar ke khada hojaye ga.

(c) **Orderly Officer.** Orderly officer ab guard is tarike se ko nirikshan karega aur mount karega:-

(i) Word of command dega 'Guard-bazu-Shasta'. Guard baju shastra karegi aur savdhan men khadi hogi. Orderly officer ek ek kareke guard ka nirikshan karega - pehale agli line phir pichli line. Nirikshan ke bad orderly officer wapis apne sthan pe ajata hai.

(ii) Word of command dega 'Guard Nirikshan Ke lie Janch Shastra' to, guard 'Nirikshan Ke lie Janch Shasta' ki karyawahi karegi. Orderly officer ab ek ek kare ke hatiyar ka nirikshan karta hai, aur guard commander se shuru karat hai. Guard commander apne nirikshan ke bad 'fall out' karta hai, aur orderly officer ke sath baki guard ka nirikshan karwata hai. Niriksha ke bad, orderly officer wapis apne sthan pe jata hai aur guard commander ape sthan pe.

(iii) Word of command dega 'Guard-Bolt Chalao' to, guard sikhe hue tarike se bolt ko dhire se age chod ti hai aur band karti hai.

(iv) Word of command dega 'Guard-Baju Shastra to', guard baju shastra ki karywahi karega.

(v) Word of command dega 'Number---Samne Ki line - stick orderly-stic orderly Line Tor' to niukt kiya hua stick orderly line tod ki karywahi karega aur guard mounting NCO ke dahine ja kar khada ho jaye ga.

(vi) Word of command dega 'Guard-Bagal Shastra, to guard Bagal Shastra ki karywahi karega.

(vii) Word of command dega 'Guard - Apne Duty ke Lie Dahine Se-Tez Chal' to guard march off karti hai, orderly officer ko 'dahine dekh' ki karyewahi karti hai aur phir purani guard se takeover ki karyewahi karti hai.

(d) **Guard Room Ki Karyewahi.** Sentry jab nai guard ko ate hue dekhta hai to, who purani guard ko "Turn Out" karta hai. Nai guard jab apne diye hue sthan pe khadi ho jati hai to, purana guard commander, apni guard ko nai guard ke samne, 15 kadam pe 'fall in' karta hai. Ab, purani guard, nai guard ko "salami shastra" deti hai aur nai guard bhi purani guard ko "salami shastra" karti hai. Is ke bad, dono guard ek ek karke, 'baju shastra' karke "aram se' karte hain. Is ke bad, nai guard ka sentry, purane guard ke sentry ko "relief" karta hai, jo purana guard 2IC karwata hai. Ab purani guard visarjan karti hai aur nai guard unko "salami shastra" deti hai aur purani guard, nai guard ke samne se gujarti hui, "dahine dekh" karti hai.

(e) **Sentries Ki Badli.** Guard commander, nai sentry ko, sentry post tak march karte hue le jaye ga. Bagair kisi word of command ke, naya sentry, purane sentry ke baen position lega aur samne mude ga. Ab guard commander, dono sentry ke samne 3 kadm pe khada ho ga aur sentry ko uski duties ke bare men batae ga. Iske bad gaurd commander word of command de ga “ Sentry Badli”, to purana sentry do kadam age chale ga, aur naya sentry do kadam dahine lega. Ab naya sentry apni post lega aur guard commander purane sentry ko word of command dega “ Pura sentry - Tez Chal” aur usko guard room men lejae ga. Ab naya sentry bagal shastra karega aur apne sthan pe ja ke khada ho jaye ga.

## **BHAG II : GUARD MOUNTING KA ABHYAS**

7. **Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka abhyas kare.

**LESSON PLAN : CD 2**  
**GUARD OF HONOUR**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	CD 2
Term	-	II / III (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

2. (a) Guard of Honour ka Tarika - 15 Min  
(b) Abhyas - 25 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein Guard of Honour dene ka tarika sihkana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Yeh sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-  
(a) Bhag I - Guard of Honour ka Tarika.  
(b) Bhag II - Abhyas.

**BHAG I : GUARD OF HONOUR KA TARIKA**

5. **Zarurat.** NCC cadets dwara Guard of Honour nimn likhit adhikarion ko pradan ki jati hai jab woh kisi NCC camp ka visit karte hain ya phi raise mauke hon jahan pe uchh adhikari invite kiye gaye hon :

- (a) Rashtrapati, Up-Rashtrapati aur Pradhan Mantri.
- (b) Governors and Lt Governors.
- (c) Raksha Mantri aur Raksha Rajya Mantri.
- (d) States ke Mukhya Mantri.
- (e) Sena / Nau Sena / Vayu Sena Pramukh.
- (f) The Defence Secretary.
- (g) Command ka General Officer Commanding-in-Chief (Army Wing Ke liye)

- (h) Nau Sena Command ke Flag Officer Commanding-in-chief (Naval Wing units only).
- (j) Vayu Sena ke Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief (Air Wing Units only).
- (k) Sena/Nau Sena/Vayu Sena ke Up Parmukh.
- (l) The Dignitaries addressing the convocation of a University.
- (m) University ke Chancellor.
- (n) University ke Pro-Chancellor / Vice Chancellor as Chief guest.
- (o) Director General NCC.

6. **Bayan va Tarika.**

- (a) Guard do ranks men form up karegi, agli line aur pichli line men 4 kadam ka fasla hoga. Guard Officer aur Colour JCO, agli line se 2 kadam age aur centre men honge. Guard commander agli line se 8 kadam age hoga, cadet se cadet ka fasla 24 inch hoga.
- (b) Band, guard ke agli line ki sidh men uske dahine 7 kadam pe hoga.
- (c) Do stick orderly dias ke dahine aur baen khade honge, dias ke agle kinare se 2 kadam dahine aur baen.
- (c) Conducting अधिकारी, VIP ko receive karke, dias ke dahine aur 3 kadm piche khada hoga.

7. **Guard ki Nafri.** Guard of Honour ki nafri is prakar se hogi:-

- (a) **For President.** 150 rank and file, 3 divisions men.
- (b) **For Vice President and Prime Minister.** 100 rank and file, 2 division men.

8. **Salutes.**

- (a) **Rashtriya Salute.** Kewal Rashtrapati ya Governors ko apne rajya men..
- (b) **General Salute.** Major General aur uske upar ke rank ke अधिकारी.
- (c) **Salami Shastra.** To all VIPs.

9. **Inspection / Nirikshan.** Is ke liye tartib is prakar se hogi:-

- (a) VIP ke ane ke samay, guard savdhan men hogi.
- (b) VIP ke dias pe phucne par, guard, VIP ke aude ke mutabik, Rashtriya / General Salute ya Salami Shastra karegi aur fir Baju Shastra karegi.
- (c) Guard commander, age badh kar VIP ko report dega “ \_\_\_ Unit Samman Guard - Ap ke Nirikshan ke Lie Hazir Hai- Sriman (Srimati Ji)”. Salute kar ke guard commander VIP ka wait kare ga.

(d) VIP dias se utar ke guard ki taraf bade ga. Guard commander VIP ko escort kare ga aur us ke baen rahe ga. Band ke pahale jawan ki line men ate hi, guard commander VIP ke dahine aur unki line men ho jaye ga.

(e) Pilot - sirif President ke liye hi age chalen ge.

(f) Nirikshan ke dauran, sabhi ranks VIP ke taraf nazar milaen ge. Band nazar samne rakhe VIP ke sath sath , sabhi ke sir bhi harkat Karen ge. Nirikshan kahatam hote hi band band hojae ga, aur isi pe sabhi ranks age dekh ne lagen ge. Sirf agli line ka hi nirikshan hoga.

(g) Nirikshan ke bad, VIP ko wapis dias pe guard commander escort kare ga. Guard commander VIP ko salute karke apne sthan pe wapis a jaega. VIP ke jane ke bad guard ko "vishram" siya jae ga.

## **BHAG II : GUARD OF HONOUR KA ABHYAS**

**Abhyas.** Ustad ke word of command pe squad isi kayawahi ka abhyas kare

**LESSON PLAN : CD 3**  
**PL / COY DRILL**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	CD 3
Term	-	II / III (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

2. (a) PI Drill Abhyas - 20 Min  
(b) Coy Drill ka Abhyas - 20 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein PI / Coy Drill ka Abhyas Karana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Ustad squad ko kadwar sizing karke sabak ko do bhagon me chalayega:-
  - (a) Bhag I - Word of Command pe Rifle ke sath PI drill ka abhyas karana.
  - (b) Bhag II - Word of Command pe Rifle ke Coy drill karana.



186  
**LESSON PLAN : CD 4**  
**INSTRUCTIONAL PRACTICE**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture / Practice
Code	-	CD 4
Term	-	III (SD/SW)

**Trg Aid**

1. Rifles.

**Time Plan**

2. (a) IP Ka Tarika - 10 Min  
(b) IP ka Abhyas - 20 Min

**UDDESH**

3. Is period mein IP ka tarika sikhana hai.

**TARTIB**

4. Ustad byan ke sath IP ka namuna dega aur bad me

**INDEX****WEAPON TRAINING**

1	WT1	WT1	Characterstics of a Rifle and its Ammunition	01	01	188
2	WT2	WT2	Stripping, Assembling, Cleaning and Sight Setting of .22 Rifle	01	01	190
3	WT3	-	Stripping, Assembling, Cleaning and Sight Setting of 7.62 SLR	01	-	192
4	WT4	WT3	Loading, Cocking and Unloading	01	01	197
5	WT5	WT4	Lying Position and Holding	01	01	199
6		WT5	Aiming, Range And Figure Target	-	01	202
7	WT6	WT6	Trigger Control and Firing a Shot	01	01	204
8	WT7	WT7	Range Procedure and Safety Precautions	01	01	206
9	WT8	-	<b>Theory of Group and snap shooting</b>	01	-	210
10	WT9	WT8	<b>Short range firing, Aiming,Alteration of sight</b>	01	01	212
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>09</b>	<b>08</b>	

**LESSON PLAN : WT 1**  
**CHARACTERISTICS OF .22 RIFLE AND ITS AMMUNITION**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture/Practice
Code	-	WT 1
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Training Aids**

- Charts, Pointer, Black board & Chalk.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Introduction & Uddesh	-	05 Min
	(b)	.22 Rifle ki Viseshaten	-	15 Min
	(c)	.22 Rifle Ammunition ki Viseshaten	-	15 Min
	(d)	Conclusion	-	05 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

- .22 rifle ek bahut hi achcha sidha sadha hathiyar hai. Iska istemal NCC cadet ko firing me hone wali ghabrahat ko hatane ke liye istemal karte hain. Isliye iska istemal karne se pahle iske baare mein jankari honi chahiye taaki cadet iska sahi istemal kar saken.

**UDDHESH**

- .22 Rifle aur uske Ammunition ki Viseshaten ke bare mein janari dena hai.

**TARTIB**

- Is sabak ko do bhagon mein chalaya jaega :-
  - Bhag I - .22 Rifle ki Viseshaten.
  - Bhag II - .22 Rifle Ammunition ki Viseshaten.

**BHAG I : .22 RIFLE KI VISESHTAEN**

- .22 Rifle do kisim ki hoti hain. Rifle .22 No II MK IV aur .22 Deluxe BA. In ki viseshaten is parkar se hain:-

Ser No	Details BA	Rifle .22 No II MK IV	Rifle .22 Deluxe BA
(a)	Length	45"	43"
(b)	Weight	8 Lbs 10 ½ OZ	6 Lbs 2 OZ
(c)	Magzine Capacity	10 Rounds	05 Rounds

(d)	Muzzle Velocity	2700' per sec	2700' per sec
(e)	Grooves in the barrel	06	06
(f)	Effective Range	25 yds	25 yds
(g)	Max Range	1700 yds at 33 angle	1700 yds at 33 angle
(h)	Calibre	.22	.22
(j)	Ammunition	.22	.22
(k)	Rate of fire :- (i) Normal (ii) Rapid	05 Rds pm 10-15 Rds pm	05 Rds pm 10-15 Rds pm



**Rifle .22 MK IV**

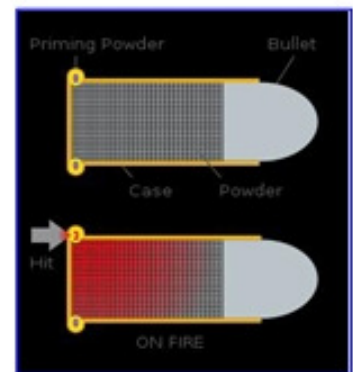


**Rifle .22 Deluxe BA**

### **BHAG I : .22 AMMUNITION KI VISESHTAEN**

#### 7. **.22 Ammunition.**

- |     |                            |   |               |
|-----|----------------------------|---|---------------|
| (a) | Calibre                    | - | .22           |
| (b) | Length of Bullet           | - | 10 mm         |
| (c) | Length of Bullet with Case | - | 15 mm         |
| (d) | Weight                     | - | 38/40 gm      |
| (e) | Type of Bullet             | - | Lead / Copper |
| (f) | Type of Ammunition         | - | Rim / Rimless |



### **SANKSHEP**

8. .22 rifle ek bahut hi kargar aur sidha sadha hathiyar hai jis ki madad se cadet ko durust fire karne ka tarika sikhaya jata hai. Iss hathiyaar ki achhi jankari hone se cadets ko achha firer banaya ja sakta hai.

**LESSON PLAN : WT 2**  
**STRIPPING, ASSEMBLING, CLEANING**  
**AND SIGHT SETTING OF .22 RIFLE**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture/Practice
Code	-	WT 2
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Training Aids**

1. Charts, .22 Rifle, Case Collector, Chindi, Pull Through, Ground Sheet and Oil Bottle.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Introduction	-	03 Min
	(b)	.22 Rifle Kholna aur Jorna	-	10 Min
	(c)	Safai Karne ka Tarika	-	10 Min
	(d)	Abhyas	-	15 Min
	(e)	Sankshep	-	02 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

3. .22 rifle ek bahut hi achcha sidha sadha hathiyar hai. Iska istemal NCC cadet ko firing me hone wali ghabrahat ko hatane ke liye istemal karte hain. Isliye iska istemal karne se pahle iske baare mein jaankari honi chahiye, taaki cadet iska, kholna jorna aur safai kar saken.

**UDDHESH**

4. .22 Rifle ka Kholna-Jorna, Sight Setting aur Safai karne ka tarika sikhana hai.

**TARTIB**

5. Is sabak ko do bhagon mein chalaya jaega :-
  - (a) Bhag I - .22 Rifle Kholna -Jorna.
  - (b) Bhag II - .22 Rifle ka Safai Karne ka Tarika

**BHAG I : RIFLE .22 KO KHOLNA - JORNA AUR SIGHT SETTING**

7. **Kholna.** Rifle ko kholne ki tarkib main sabse pahle bayonet, phir sling, bolt aur case collector ko khola jata hai. Sling ko utaren aur roll karte hue ground sheet par rakh den. Safety catch 'S' par Karen, bolt lever ko upar ki taraf uthate hue bolt ko piche ki taraf khichein aur rifle se alag karen. Aakhir mein case collector catch ko dabate huye case collector ko alag karen aur saaf jagah pe rakhen.

8. **Jorna.** Yakin Karen safety catch 'R' par hai. Bolt ko uthaen aur bolt head ko tight karen. Uske baad bolt ko guide ke saath milate hue fit karein. Jorte samay yadi ek se jyada rifle khula hai to uske purjon ke registration no. check karlen. Trigger dabaen, safety catch ki position 'S' par Karen aur case collector ka chota mehraw aage ki ore rakhte hue use fit karen. Sling ko rifle mein fit Karen. Bayonet sabse baad mein fit Karen.

9. **Sight Setting.** Sight set karne ke liye thumb spring ko press karo aur sight ko set karo. Muzzle ki taraf le jane se range badhti hai.

### **BHAG II : SAFAI KARNE KA TARIKA**

10. .22 rifle ko bhi Anaya hathiyar ki taraha Safaai kiya jata hai.

(a) **Aam Safai.**

(i) **Daily Safai.** Aam taur par daily hathiyar training ke liye nikalte hain. Hathiyar ka dusting karke Kote mein jama karte hain.

(ii) **Weekly Safai.** Saptah me ek bar hathiyar ko bahar nikala jata hai aur sabhi hisse purjon mein oil badly kiya jata hai.

(iii) **Quarterly Safai.**

(aa) Quarterly ke douran pure hathiyar ko khola jata hai aur jaruri suda hathiyar oil aur greasing kiya jata hai.

(ab) Hathiyar ke hisse purjon ki tut-phut check ki jaati hai aur unhe marammat kiya jata hai.

(b) **Firing Ke Dauran Safai.**

(i) Firing se pahle hathiyar ki tut phut ko armourer dwara check karate hain.

(ii) Lagaatar hathiyar ki safai karte hain aur armourer dwara inspection karate hain.

(iii) Firing ke dauranjab bhi firer ko mauka milta hai to wah apne hathiyar ko saaf karta rehta hai.

(c) **Firing Ke Baad Ki Safai.**

(i) Firing ke baad firer kam se kam 07 din garm pani dalkar barrel ko saaf karte hain.

(ii) Uske baad armourer dwara inspection karaya jata hai.

**Note:** Safai ke liye Chindhi ka size 4x1.5" aur Oil ke saath chindi size 4x 1".

11. **Abhyas.** Squad ko groupon mein baanto aur .22 rifle ko kholne aur jorne ke tarike ka abhyas class ko karwao.

### **SANKSHEP**

12. .22 rifle ek bahut hi kargar aur sidha sadha hathiyar hai jis ki madad se cadet ko durust fire karne ka tarika sikhaya jata hai. Iss hathiyaar ki achhi jankari hone se cadets ko achha firer banaya ja sakta hai.

**LESSON PLAN : WT 3**  
**STRIPPING, ASSEMBLING AND CLEANING**  
**OF 7.62 MM SLR**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture/Practice
Code	-	WT 3
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Training Aids**

1. 7.62 mm SLR, Magazine, Charts, Pullthrough, Chindi, Black board, Target 1x1, Sand Bag, Ground Sheet, Oil Bottle, Graphite Grease Tube, Body Brush, Chamber Brush and Combination Tool.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Introduction & Uddesh	-	03 Min
	(b)	Aam Bayan aur Visheshtayen	-	07 Min
	(c)	Kholna-Jorna aur Safai Karna	-	14 Min
	(d)	Abhyas	-	14 Min
	(e)	Sankshep	-	02 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

3. 7.62 mm SLR Sena mein lambe arse tak raha hai. NCC mein isko sena se phase out karne ke baad laya gaya hai. Taki iss caliber ke hathiyar ki handling cadet ko sikhai ja sake Isliye, iss ka aam bayan, Visheshtayein, kholna, jorna, aur safai karne ka tarika aana chahiye, taki jarurat padne par har cadet teji aur durusti se karywai kar apna muddha hasil kar sake.

**UDDESH**

4. 7.62 mm SLR ka Aam Bayan, Visheshtayein, Kholna, Jorna aur Safai karne ka tarika sikhana hai.

**TARTIB**

5. Ye sabak teen bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
- |     |          |   |  |
|-----|----------|---|--|
| (a) | Bhag I   | - | 7.62 mm SLR ka Aam Bayan aur Visheshtayen. |
| (b) | Bhag II  | - | 7.62 mm SLR Kholna-Jorna aur Safai karna.  |
| (c) | Bhag III | - | Abhyas.                                    |

**BHAG I : 7.62MM SLR KA AAM BAYAN AUR VISHESHTAYEN****Aam Byan**

6. (a) Self Loading hai - fire hone ke bad, agli goli chamber men load apne aap ho jati hai.
- (b) Kargar Range Jida hai.
- (c) Safai karna asaan hai.
- (d) Magazine capacity 20 rounds hai.
- (e) Iski applied safety - safety catch aur mech safety - lock aur unlock hai.
- (f) Yeh ek gas se kaam karne wala hathiyar hai.

**7.62 mm SLR Ki Visheshtayen**

7. **Calibre (Kuttar)** - 7.62 mm.
8. **Length.**
- (a) Short butt ke saath - 1126.50mm (44.35in).
- (b) Normal butt ke saath - 1139.20mm (44.85 in).
- (c) Long butt ke saath - 1151.90mm (45.35in).
- (d) Rifle aur bayonet ke saath - 1397.00mm (55 in).
9. **Weight.**
- (a) Rifle only - 4.4 kg.
- (b) Rifle aur full mag ke saath - 5.1 kg.
- (c) Rifle, full mag, bayonet ke saath - 5.392 kg.
- (d) Bayonet - 0.283 kg.
- (e) Khali Mag - 0.255 kg.
- (f) Bhari hui Mag - 0.709 kg.
10. **Rate of Fire.**
- (a) Normal - 5 rds per min.
- (b) Rapid - 20 rds per min.
- (c) Faster than rapid - 60 rds per min.



11. **Range.**
- (a) Effective range - 275 m (300 yds).
- (b) Sight range - 200 yds to 600 yds.
12. Sight Radius - 533.40 mm (21.77in).
13. Grooves ki tadat - 06 (Six).
14. Pitch - 1 turn in 304.8mm (12 in).
15. Rifling ki Twist - Right Hand ki taraf.
16. System of Operation - Gas Operation.
17. Full Mag ki Capacity - 20 rds.
18. **Amn 7.62mm Ki Visheshtayen.**
- (a) Calibre - 7.62 mm.
- (b) Cart ka wajan - 23.07gm  $\pm$  0.65 gm.
- (c) Cart ki lambai - 71.16mm  $\pm$  .76mm (2.80-0.03 in).
- (d) Bullet ka wajan - 9.33  $\pm$  0.13 gm (144  $\pm$  2 gm).
- (e) Powder charge - NC Powder.
- (f) Muzzle velocity - 815m/2700ft  $\pm$  30 ft/S.
- (g) Khali cart case ka wajan - 10.89 gm.
- (h) Propellant charge ka wajan - 2.85 gm.

## **BHAG II : RIFLE KO KHOLNA-JORNA AUR SAFAI**

### **Kholna**

19. **Rifle ko Kholna aur Jorna.** (Ustaad bayaan ke saath namuna den) Yakin karen ki Rifle khali hai, safety catch ko 'S' par karen aur magazine ko utaro, Rifle ko cock karo. Dhyan rahe Rifle ko bina cock kiye na khola jaye, agar bina cock kiye Rifle ko kholte hain to hammer plunger gir sakta hai. Agar aisa ho jata hai to hammer plunger ko jorne ke liye hammer ko saaf karen. Plunger ka patla bhag hammer ki jhirrion mein tikao aur hammer spring ko thoda dabate hue plunger ke pichle hisse mein baitha dein.

20. **Gas Plug aur Piston.** Ball ammunition fire karne ke liye gas plug ka kata hua bhag upar ki taraf hota hai. Jisko kholne ke liye gas plug par dabao rakhte hue combination tool ki madad se ghadi ki suion ke rukh ghumao taki gas plug block se alag ho jaye. Jab rifle se grenade fire karte hain us halat mein gas plug mein kata wala bhag barrel ki taraf rahata hai . Gas plug ko kholne ke liye, gas plug pe kabu pate hue ghadi ki suiyon ke ulte rukh mein combination tool ki madad se ghumao, gas plug apne block se alag ho jayega. Gas plug ko saaf jagah par rakho, piston ko nikale aur spring alag karen.

21. **Slide aur Breach Block ko Kholna.**

(a) Bayen haath se hand guard ko pakade, muzzle niche ke taraf rakhte hue, dayen haath ki madad se body locking catch ko piche ki taraf khinchte hue butt ko niche ki taraf dabaye. Rifle asani se khulegi.



(b) Return spring ki madad se chal wale purjon ko piche khicho, niche girne se bachane ke liye niche ungliyan rakho.

22. **Firing Pin aur Extractor ko Khonla.**

(a) Firing pin ko piche se dabao aur pin firing axis ko kisi nukuli cheez se bayen se dabakar pin firing par kabu rakhte hue bahar nikalo.

(b) Extractor ko kholne ke liye tool removing extractor ki madad lo.

**Jorna**

23. Jo purje sabse akhir mein khola jaye, use jorne mein sabse pahale jora jaye. Purjon ko jorte samay register number milana jaroori hai.

24. **Extractor ko Jorna.** Ise jorne ke liye breech block ko pakro, plunger ko combination tool ki madad se pura pichen ki taraf khinche, spring aur extractor ko khacnhe me baitha do, iske baad plunger ka dabao dhire-dhire hata lein. Yakin karen ki extractor thik tarah jud gaya hai.

25. **Firing Pin ko Jorna.** Firing pin ke sath spring ko fit kare. Yakin karen ki firing pin retainer ka kata bhag uppar ki taraf ho. Firing pin ko andar ki taraf dabayen aur axis pin ko dayen se baayen fit karen.

26. **Breech Block aur Slide ko Jorna.** Bayen haath se slide ko ulta pakden aur breech block len. Breech block retainer ko slide ke baayen katav me dalen aur aage ki taraf dabayen. Jure hue slide aur breech block ko len aur dahine haath ko pakden. Baayen haath se rifle ko pakden aur slide ke races ko body ke katav mein milaen aur andar dakhil karen, saath hi body cover ko fit karen aur rifle ko ek hi jhatke mein band karen.

27. **Piston aur Gas Plug ko Jorna.** Piston spring ko piston ke ubhre hue bhag par chadhayen aur cylinder mein dakhil karen. Gas plug ko lein aur block mein fit karen, plunger par dabao rakhte hue ghadi ke ulte rukh ghumaye taki gas plug ka kata hissa upar ki taraf aajaye. Saath hi plunger se dabao hata lein, yakin karen ki gas plunger thik se jur gaya hai.

28. **Bayonet, Sling aur Magazine ko Chadhana.** Bayonet ko muzzle par iss prakar rakhen ki bayonet muzzle par thik se baith jaye. Ab bayonet stud ko dabate huye bayonet ko niche dabaye, bayonet jur jayega. Magazine ko fit karne se pahale Rifle ko cock karen, safety catch ki position 'S' se 'R' par karte huye trigger ko dabayen. Iske baad khali magazine ko chada dein.

**Safai Karne Ka Tarika**

29. Safai karne ki liye nimn likhit samaan ki jarurat padti hai.

- (a) Oil bottle.
- (b) Brush cleaning bore.
- (c) Brush cleanig chamber.

- (d) Pull through.
- (e) Rod cleaning barrel.
- (f) Tool Removing ruptured case.

30. Ye jaruri hai ki rifle ko thik tarah se safai ke sath rakha jae aur theek se tel lagaya jae, taki bina rukawat se rifle ko aasani se fire kiya ja sake. SLR ki safai bhi aam hathiyar ki taraha nimna likhit maukon par pahale sikhlae ja chuke dhang se hoti hai.

(a) **Rojana Ki Safai.** Yekin kare rifle khali hai use sikhe tarike se khol de, purjon ko chindi aur pull through ki madad se saaf kare:-

- (i) Barrel Pull through (Dry) 10 X 5 cm.
- (ii) Oil (Tel) 10 X 3.75 cm.
- (iii) Cylinder Pull through 10 X 5 cm.
- (b) Weekly Safai.
- (c) Monthly Safai.
- (d) Firing se Pahale ki Safai.
- (e) Firing ke Dauran ki Safai.
- (f) Firing ke Baad ki Safai.
- (g) Namidar ilake men Safai.

31. **Lubrication.** Alag-Alag ilake ke temperature ko dhayan men rakhte hue lubrication oil ka istemal hota hai :-

- (a) 4 degree se above - OX-52.
- (b) 4 Degree se - 18 Degree Tak - OX-13.
- (c) -18 Degree se - 40 Degree - OX 13 + super K/Oil- 1:1.
- (d) -40 degree se -50 degree - OX 13 + super K/Oil- 2:3.

### **BHAG III : ABHYAS**

32. Class ko jodi-jodi men rifle ko kholne - jorne ka abhyas karao.

### **SANKSHEP**

33. 7.62 mm SLR ek bharose mand hathiyar hai par iski maintenance aur achhi handling ke liye jaruri hai ki cadet ko is hathiyar ka kholna jorna aata ho. Saath hi iss hathiyar ki kabliyat janana bhi jaroori hai taaki yathochit udeshya ki purti main iska upyog.

**LESSON PLAN : WT 4**  
**LOADING, COCKING AND UNLOADING OF .22 RIFLE**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture/Practice
Code	-	WT 4
Term	-	I (SD/SW)

**Training Aids**

1. .22 mm rifle, Magazine, Dummy Rds, Charts, Target 1X1, Sand Bag, Ground Sheet.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Introduction & Uddesh	-	03 Min
	(b)	Bharna, Cock Karna aur Khali Karna	-	10 Min
	(c)	Abhyas	-	20 Min
	(d)	Sankshep	-	02 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

3. Ek acche firer ki khubi hoti hai ki who tezi se rifle ko bhare, load kare aur durust fire kare. Yeh tabhi sambhav ho sakta hai jab training ke dauran acchi sikhlai aur abhyas Karen.

**UDDESH**

4. .22 Rifle ko bharna, cock karna aur khali karne ka tariqa sikhana hai.

**TARTIB**

5. Ye sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-

- (a) Bhag I - .22 rifle ko Bharna, Cock Karna aur Khali Karne ka Byan / Namuna.
- (b) Bhag II - Abhyas.

**BHAG I : .22 RIFLE KO BHARNA, COCK KARNA AUR  
 KHALI KARNE KA BYAN / NAMUNA**

6. **Rifle ko Bharne ki Karwahi.** .22 Deluxe Rifle ke sath koi charger nahi diya jata hai. Ammunition ko siddha mag men ek ek kar ke bhara jata hai. Bharne se pehle ammunition ko saaf kar len.

7. **Loading, Cocking aur Unloading.**

- (a) Loading, cocking aur unloading ki karwahi hamesha hokum pe hi ki jati hai. Karwahi hamesha tezi se aur sahi tartib se hi ki jati hai.

(b) Is karwahi ko let ke karne ke liye drill is parkar se hai:-

(i) Let ne ke liye, bayen paer se ek lamba kadam len, rifle ko bayen hanth men pakren, phir dahina hanth zamin pe rakhen, bayen paer ki line men aur let jaen. Let te sayam, dono tange khuli honi chahiye. Ab rifle ke bolt ko piche khinch ke, age push karo taki round chamber men load ho jaye.

(ii) Unload karne ke liye, bolt ko piche kincho, taki fire kiya hua round bahar nikal jaye.

### **BHAG II : ABHYAS**

8. Class ko jodi-jodi men loading, cocking aur unloading ka abhyas karao.

### **SANKSHEP**

9. Drust tartib se rifle ko load karna, cock karna aur unload karna ek ache firer ki khubi hai, jo sabhi ko abhyas karke hasil karni chahiye.

**LESSON PLAN : WT 5**  
**LYING POSITION, HOLDING AND AIMING OF .22 RIFLE**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture/Practice
Code	-	WT 5
Term	-	I / II / III (SD/SW)

**Training Aids**

1. .22 mm rifle, Magazine, Dummy Rds, Charts, Target 1X1, Sand Bag, Ground Sheet.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Introduction & Uddesh	-	03 Min
	(b)	Lying Position, Holding aur Aiming	-	10 Min
	(c)	Abhyas	-	20 Min
	(d)	Sankshep	-	02 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

3. Rifle se kai position se fire kiya jata hai lekin, position aisi honi chahiye ki aasani se ikhitihar kiya ja sake aur hathiyar par majboot pakar hasil ki ja sake. Yeh zamin ki banawat aur kudrati sidhai par nirbhar karta hai. Isliye har ek cadet ko kudrati sidhai hasil karne ka tariqa pata hona chahiye. Yeh tabhi sambhav ho sakta hai jab ek cadet squad post training ke dauran achchi sikhlai paya ho.

**UDDESH**

4. .22 Rifle ka Lying Position, Holding aur Aiming ka Trika Sikhana hai.

**TARTIB**

5. Ye sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega :-

- |     |         |   |   |
|-----|---------|---|---|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Lying Position, Holding aur Aiming ka Byan va Namuna. |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Abhyas.   |

**BHAG I : LYING POSITION, HOLDING AUR**  
**AIMING KA BYAN VA NAMUNA**

6. **Lying Position.** Lying position asani se akhtiyar ki jane wali aramdeh aur bunyadi position hai. Iss position mein badan ka khaka chhota banta hai, jis se larai ke maidan mein nichhi se nichhi aar ke pichhe se dushman ki najar aur fire se bachte hue dushman ke upar kargar fire dal sakte hai.

7. **Position Lene Ka Tarika.** Sabse pehle target ki sidh mein khare ho jaen, chalti halat mein baen paon ko thora baen aur age len, sath hi rifle ko baen hath men pakren. Iske bad daen hath se zamin ka sahara lete hue, let jaen. Rifle ko dahine rakhen aur bayen haath ki kohni ko tab tak harkat den jab tak ki target, baen kohni, dahina kandha aur dahina paon ek seedh mein na aa jae. Ab dahini kohni ko us jagah par rakhen jahan par kohni dahine aur thora kandhe ke niche ho. Dono haathon ki hatheli ko thudi ke neeche lagakar aankhen band Karen aur badan ke tanav ko mahsoos Karen, yadi badan mein tanav hai to kohni usi jagah rakhte hue badan ko aage peechhe karte hue tanav ko door Karen aur kohni ki jagah ko mark kar den.

8. **Holding (Durust Pakar).** Rifle ki pakar haasil karne ke liye kandhe mein le jaen. Baen haath ki kalmen wali anguli aur anguthe ke beech jo 'V' banta hai wahan par rifle ko rakhen. Hand guard niche wali hatheli ke upar aa jae. Charon angulian bahar se aur angutha andar se saath hi magazine ko kalai ke saath hona chahiye. Poori pakar ko majboot karne ke liye baen kohni ke loose mans ko zamin par jamate hue thora aage push Karen, dahine kohni ke loose mans ko kaabu rakhne ke liye kohni ko apni taraf khiche. Yadi rifle upar point kar rahi ho to dahine hath ko aage Karen. Agar niche point kar rahi ho to dahine hath ko piche Karen. Agar baen point kar rahi ho to dahine pair ko baen kare. Agar dahine point kar rahi ho to position thora dahine Karen. Khara hone ke



9. **Aiming (Sisht) Lene ka Kaida.** Let ke firing position ko ikhtihar karen, rifle ko seedha aur majboot pakren. Target ka khaka apne dimag mein bithayena aur koi ek aankh band karen. Rear sight aperture ke beechon beech fore sight tip ki noke ko POA par milaen aur durust sight picture haasil karein. Trigger press karne se pahle nazar fore sight ki tip par layen. Sisht main do mukhya baaten taluk rakhti hain.

(a) **Sight Alignment.** Jab ek firer back sight aperture ke madhya mein fore sight tip ko milata hai, yani ki firer ki aankh, back sight aperture ka madhya aur fore sight tip ko ek line mein milane ki karwahi ko sight alignment kahte hain.

(b) **Sight Picture.** Durust align ki gai sight ko POA par milane ke karwahi ko sight picture kahte hain, yani ki firer ki aankh, back sight aperture ka Madhya fore sight tip aur POA tak jo farziya line banti hai use sight picture kahte hain.



**Durust Sisht**

**BHAG II : ABHYAS**

10. Class ko jodi-jodi men lying position, holding aur aiming ka abhyas karao.

**SANKSHEP**

11. Drust firing tabhi mumkin hai, jab ek firer durust position, majboot pakar, durust sisht aur durust trigger operation karta hai. Is ke liye kafi abhyas karna padta hai.



**LESSON PLAN : WT 5****AIMING, RANGE AND FIGURE TARGET**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture/Practice
Code	-	WT 5
Term	-	I / II (JD/JW)

**Training Aids**

1. .22 mm Rifle, Magazine, Dummy Rounds, Charts, Target 1x1, Sand Bag, Ground Sheet.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Introduction & Uddesh	-	03 Min
	(b)	Aiming, Range aur Target	-	10 Min
	(c)	Abhyas	-	20 Min
	(d)	Sankshep	-	02

**INTRODUCTION**

3. Rifle se kai position se fire kiya jata hai lekin, position aisi honi chahiye ki aasani se ikhtiar kiya ja sake aur hathiyar par majboot pakar haasil ki ja sake. Yeh zamin ki banawat aur kudrati sidhai par nirbhar karta hai. Isliye har ek cadet ko kudrati sidhai haasil karne ka tarika pata hona chahiye. Yeh tabhi sambhav ho sakta hai jab ek cadet squad post training ke dauran achchi sikhlai paya ho.

**UDDESH**

4. .22 Rifle ka Aiming (sisht), Range aur Target ke bare men jankari dena hai.

**TARTIB**

5. Ye sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-

- |     |         |   |   |
|-----|---------|---|---|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Aiming (shist), Range aur Target ka Bayaan va Namuna. |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Abhyas.   |

**Bhag-I : AIMING, RANGE AUR TARGETS****Aiming**

6. Eh achche shot ke liye durust shist ka hona zaruri hai. Shist lena ankh(eye) ka kam hota hai aur ankh ki kuch hadbandiyan hoti hain. Good shooting ke liye shist mein consistency hona zaruri hai.

7. **Aiming (Shist) Lene ka Kaida.** Let ke firing position ko ikhtiar karen, rifle ko seedha aur majboot pakren. Target ka khaka aur Point of Aim (POA) apne dimaag mein bithaye aur koi ek aankh band karen. Rear sight aperture ke beechon beech fore sight tip ki noke ko POA par milaen aur durust sight picture haasil karein. Trigger press karne se pehle nazar fore sight ki tip par layen. Durust shist ke liye main do mukhya baatein zaruri hain:-

(a) **Sight Alignment.** Jab ek firer back sight aperture ke madhya mein fore sight tip ko milata hai ,yani ki firer ki aankh, back sight aperture ka madhya aur fore sight tip ko ek line mein milane ki karwai ko sight alignment kehte hain.

(b) **Sight Picture.** Durust align ki gai sight ko POA par milane ke karwai ko sight picture kehte hain, yani ki firer ki aankh, back sight aperture ka madhya fore sight tip aur POA tak jo farzi line banti hai use sight picture kehte hain.



**Durust Shist**

8. **Range.** Aam taur pe .22 rifle ki firing 25 meter short range pe hi ki jati hai. Hathiyar se fire hone pe goli ek trajectory banati hui target pe lagti hai. Yeh trajectory gravity ke force ko counter karne ke liye banti hai. Isi pe nirbhar karta hai range. Agar range zyada hai to trajectory unchi hoti hai, aur agar range kam hai to trajectory flat hoti hai. Jab hum backsight mein range lagaite hai toh, usi pe nirbhar karti hai trajectory.

9. **Targets.** Firing targets kai kism ke hote hain jaise :-

- (a) 1' x 1' Target - Grouping aur Zeroing ke liye.
- (b) 6" Figure target - Rapid firing ke liye.
- (c) Figure 11 target.
- (d) Figure 12 target.
- (e) Bunker target.
- (f) Miniature target figure 11, 12, 13 - short range ke liye.

## **BHAG II : ABHYAS**

10. Class ko jodi-jodi men lying position, range lagana aur aiming ka abhyas karao.

## **SANKSHEP**

11. Durust firing tabhi mumkin hai, jab ek firer durust position, majboot pakar, durust shist aur durust trigger operation karta hai. Is ke liye kafi abhyas karna padta hai.

**LESSON PLAN : WT 6**  
**TRIGGER CONTROL AND FIRING A SHOT**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture/Practice
Code	-	WT 6
Term	-	I / II / III (SD/SW)

**Training Aids**

1. .22 mm rifle, Magazine, Dummy Rds, Charts, Target 1X1, Sand Bag, Ground Sheet, Aim Correcter and Tin Disc.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Introduction & Uddesh	-	03 Min
	(b)	Durust Trigger Control aur Fire	-	15 Min
	(c)	Abhyas	-	15 Min
	(d)	Sankshep	-	02 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

3. Ahook nishane baaji ke buniyadi usool hain majbot pakar, durust sisht lena, aur durust trigger operation ki karwahi. Is liye har ek firer ko sisht lene ke saath -saath sahi trigger operation ki karwahi achhi tarah se aani chahiye.

**UDDESH**

4. .22 Rifle ka sahi Trigger Control aur Firing ka tqrika sikhana hai.

**TARTIB**

5. Ye sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega :-

- |     |         |   |  |
|-----|---------|---|--|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Durust Trigger Control aur Fire ka Byan va Namuna. |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Abhyas.  |

**BHAG I : DURUST TRIGGER CONTROL AUR FIRE**

6. **Trigger Control.** Durust trigger control ke liye tartib is parkar se hai :-

- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| (a) | Durust trigger operation ke liye kalmi wali anguli (index finger) ka sahi istemal hai. Anguli ka pehla aur dusre jor ke beech ki jagah ko trigger ke upar rakhte hai.     |
| (b) | Trigger ke do khichav hai, halka aur sakht khichav. Pahla khichav haasil karne ke baad dusra khichav hasil karen. Trigger dabate samay barrel harkat nahin karni chahiye. |

(c) Sahi trigger operation ki karwai karne ke liye firer ko tin disk ex di jati hai. Is men rif ko ready karo aur barrel par tin disk rakho aur trigger ko press karo. Agar tin disk niche nahin girti hai to trigger operation ki karwahi sahi hai.

7. **Shot Fire Karne ki Tartib.** Sahi shot fire karne ke liye sahi position aur pakar, sahi eyesight, aiming, dimag aur trigger control men durust tal-mel se hi hasil ho sakta hai. Is ke liye tartib is parkar se hai :-

(a) Sahi posn ikhtiyar karen. Kudrati seedhai ko check karen.

(b) Rif ko bhar karen, Ready karen, sahi sight lagaen aur sahi alignment hasil karein. Dimagi taur par un angon ko check karein jo rifle ko hold karne mein madad karte hain. Jaise baen hath ki kohni, kalai, dahina kandha, dahine haath ki pakar aur kalme wali anguli.

(c) Ab saans ko normal chalne den aur, back sight aperture ka madhya se fore sight tip ko POA se milao. Fore sight tip 6 baje aur 12 baje ki line mein harkat karni chahiye.

(d) Trigger ka pahla khichav haasil karne ke baad kuchh samay ke liye saans ko roken. Aur sight picture ko check karen. Uske baad poora dhyan fore sight tip par le jaen aur trigger dabayen to goli fire ho jaegi.

(e) Goli fire ho jaane ke baad usi pakar, posn aur sisht ko kayam rakhte hue fore sight tip ki movement ko check karen fore sight ki tip jahan point karegi goli usi jagah par lagegi.

(f) Ab saans ko chhor den aur 'maar' ko pukaren. Goli fire hone se maar pukarane tak ki karwai ko **follow through** kahte hain.

## **BHAG II : ABHYAS**

8. Class ko jodi-jodi men trigger control aur fire ka abhyas karao.

### **SANKSHEP**

9. Drust firing tabhi mumkin hai, jab ek firer durust position, majboot pakar, durust sisht aur durust trigger operation karta hai. Is ke liye kafi abhyas karna padta hai.

**LESSON PLAN : WT 7**  
**RANGE PROCEDURE AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture/Demo/Practice
Code	-	WT 7
Term	-	I / II / III (SD/SW)

**Training Aids**

1. Red flag 6'x6', Flag pole 20', Target Plate 3'x 2', Red Jacket, Helmets, Repairing Material, Butt Register, Sand Bag and Ground Sheet.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Introduction & Uddesh	-	03 Min
	(b)	Range ki Tartib aur Fire	-	15 Min
	(c)	Demo	-	15 Min
	(d)	Sankshep	-	02 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

3. Shooting ke darje banaye rakhne ke lie, troops range par pistol, carbine rifle aur I mg fire mein abhyas karte hain. hamare desh mein short range to takriban har unit mein paaye jaate hain lekin classification range bahut kam jagah par hote hain. range allotment ka pura faide uthane ke lie fire se pahle samay se range fire ke lie tayar karna aur range par durust range drill par amal karne se sabhi trainees ko fire mein abhyas diya ja sakta hai.

**UDDESH**

4. Is lecture aur demonstration ka uddesh, range par durust Range ki Tartib aur Fire conduct karne ka tarika sikhana hai.

**TARTIB**

5. Is lec aur demonstration ko teen bhagon mein chalaya jaega :-

- |     |          |   |  |
|-----|----------|---|--|
| (a) | Bhag I   | - | Fire se pahle ki taiyariyan aur zaruri saman.          |
| (b) | Bhag II  | - | Practice conduct karna aur suraksha sambandhi baatein. |
| (c) | Bhag III | - | Demonstration.   |

**BHAG I : FIRE SE PAHLE KI TAIYARIYAN AUR ZARURI BAATEIN**

6. **Fire Se Pahle Ki Taiyariyan.** Range per, range standing orders, pamphlet Inf training vol I aur range course ke mutabiq fire ke lie tayar karna chahiye taaki, fire samay par shuru kiya ja sake aur fire ke dauran koi hadsa na ho. Range ki taiyari mein nimnlkhit baatein shamil ki jaen:-

- (a) Stop butt ke dahine kinare par 20' uncha staff pole jis par 6x6' ka lal jhanda laga ho.
- (b) Stop butt ki mitti naram aur usmen pathar ya sikka na ho.
- (c) Target bahar wale kinare se 20' andar ki taraf ho.
- (d) Stop butt par 2'x3' chauri target number plate lagi ho.
- (e) Markers gallery ke bayen taraf 12' pole par 4x5' ka lal jhanda laga ho.
- (f) Mantlet butt ki mitti naram aur usmen bhi koi pathar ya sikka na ho.
- (g) Firing point aur trenches par format ke mutabik naram mitti se bhara sand bag ho.
- (h) Area saaf ho.
- (i) Range ke ek taraf munasib jagah par nimnlikhit stand lagaye jaen.
  - (aa) Ammunition.
  - (ab) Armour.
  - (ac) Nursing Assistant.
  - (ad) Sights kala karne ki jagah.
- (j) Milap ke liye telephone line lay kiya hua sath hi radio set ka bandobast.
- (k) Sentries, nafri aur jagah range standing order ke mutabik, lal coat men ho.

7. **Anya Taiyariyan.**

- (a) Range clearance.
- (b) Firers ka nominal roll taiyar karna.
- (c) Hathiyaron ki before firing inspection.
- (d) Ammunition ka bandobast.
- (e) Milap ke sadhan ka prabandh.
- (f) Butt party banatna.
- (g) Working party banatna.
- (h) Coaches ka bandobast.
- (j) Hathiyar safai ke lie saman.
- (k) Warning boards taiyar karna.
- (l) Armourer, Nursing Assistant aur bugler ka saman ke sath bandobast.
- (m) Practice ke mutabik target taiyar karna.

- (n) Temporary camp lagane ka bandobast yadi range unit se dur ho.
- (o) **Documents.**
  - (i) Firing point register.
  - (ii) Butt register.
  - (iii) Range course SAO 12/S/85 (new RANGE course).
  - (iv) No damage certificate.
  - (v) Lead deposit certificate.
  - (vi) Ammunition aur fired case ka detail

## **BHAG II : PRACTICE CONDUCT KARNA AUR SURAKSHA SAMBANDHI BAATEIN**

### **Practice Conduct Karna**

- 8. Range par firer ko 2 groups mein baant diya jata hai, Firing Group aur Training Group.
- 9. **Firing Group.** Pure firers ko details mein bant diya jata hai aur ek samay par chaar (4) detail range par kaam kar rahi hoti hain yani ki.
  - (a) Firing Detail.
  - (b) Waiting detail - do (2).
  - (c) Ammunition collection detail.
- 10. **Target Group.** Firing point se piche target group ko nimnikhit abhyas ke lie lagaya jata hai.
  - (a) Aiming.
  - (b) Trigger operation.
  - (c) Holding.
  - (d) Roken dur karna.
  - (e) Firers ki jati galti ke lie sudharak exercise aur coaching.
  - (f) TsOET.

### **Suraksha Sambandhi Baatein**

- 11. **Firing Point se Phele.**
  - (a) Hathiyar clear, magazine utra hua aur safety device laga hua.
  - (b) Muzzle hamesha surakshit disha mein.
  - (c) Drill cartridge ka istemal nahin.
  - (d) Ammunition practice ke mutabik issue.
  - (e) Harkat chal kar.
  - (f) Chamber hamesha khali.
  - (g) Dry exercise se pahle hathiyar ka nirikshan.
- 12. **Firing Point Par.**
  - (a) Ammunition ki safai aur damage check.
  - (b) Barrel surakshit disha.
  - (c) Bhar hukam se.

- (d) Sahi khali kar.
- (e) Barkhilap karwai par fire band.
- (f) Roken dur karte samay savdhani.

### **BHAG III : DEMONSTRATION**

13. Ustad range drill ki tartib ka ek sahi aur durust namuna byan ke saath den.

### **SANKSHEP**

14. Drust range drill ka follow kara bahut hi zaruri hai kiyon ki, is se samay ki bachat hoti hai aur koi anhoni ya hadsa bhi nahi hota. Firing ke dauran range drill ki laparwahi, yah range drill ka andekhi se dukhad ghatnae ho sakne ki sambhawna hai, aur is men ksi ki jaan bhi ja sakti hai.



**LESSON PLAN : WT 8**  
**THEORY OF GROUP AND SNAP SHOOTING**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture/Demo/Practice
Code	-	WT 8
Term	-	II / III (SD/SW)

**Training Aids**

1. Target 1'x1', Charts, Sand Bag and Ground Sheet.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Introduction & Uddesh	-	03 Min
	(b)	Theory of Groups	-	15 Min
	(c)	Snap Shooting	-	15 Min
	(d)	Sankshep	-	02 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

3. Ahook nishane baaji ke buniyadi usool hain majbot pakar, durust sisht lena, aur durust trigger operation ki karwahi. Is liye har ek firer ko sisht lene ke saath -saath sahi trigger operation ki karwahi achhi tarah se aani chahiye.

**UDDESH**

4. Theory of Groups aur Snap Shooting ke bare men jankari dena hai.

**TARTIB**

5. Ye sabak do bhagon mein chalaya jayega:-
  - (a) Bhag I - Theory of Groups.
  - (b) Bhag II - Miniature Range Snap Shooting.

**BHAG I : THEORY OF GROUPS**

**Group Aur Uski MPI**

6. Firing ke dauran yeh janna zaruri hai ki jab hum kabhi bhi ek se jada goli fire karten hai, jin ki sisht, ammunition, weapon ya firing conditions sman hain, to sabhi goli target pe ek hi jagah nahi lagen gi. Is men ek pattern banta hai, aur is ke kai karan ho sakte hain. Ek group banane ke liye, panch goli jo ki ek sath aur ek hi aming point par fire ki hon, ko liya jata hai. In panch goliyon ke group ke Kendra Bindu (central point) ko group ka Mean Point of Impact (MPI) kahte hain.

### **Grouping Capacity**

7. Kisi bhi firer duwara fire ki gayi panch golion ke circle ke diare (diameter) ko us firer ki Grouping Capacity kahate hain. Coaching ya scoring ke hisab se firers ko unki Grouping Capacity ke mutabik classify kiya jata hai, jaise 2 inch, 4 inch etc. Yeh grouping, 100 m ya 25 m pe nahi jati hai.
8. Yeh jan lena chahiye ki, ek firer ki Grouping Capacity ka anuman tabhi sahi lage ga jab, usne har goli sahi sisht le ke fire ki ho. Agar kisi firer se, galti se, bagair durust sisht ke, koi goli fire ho jati hai to, us goli ko Grouping Capacity ke liye nazarandaz kar dena chahiye.
9. Grouping ki ahmiyat, hatiyar ki zeroing ke liye bahut hi zaruri hai. Agar koi firer, ek hi point of aim (POA) ko lekar, panch goli fire karta hai, aur uska MPI, point of aim se hat kar hai, to is ka matlab us weapon ko zero karna zaruri hai. Zeroing ke liye, foresight ya back sight, men kuch tabdili ki jati hai taki, MPI aur POA ke bich ka fasla bilkul kam ho.
10. Ek bar kisi firer ki grouping hojati hai to, uske baad, us firer ki zemewari hai ki who, samay samay par apni grouping ko barkar rakhe aur, ho sake to us men aur bhi improvement laye.

### **BHAG II : MINIATURE RANGES NAP SHOOTING**

11. Grouping aur Zeroing ke baad Snap Shooting fire karna chahiye. Snap shooting men target bahut hi thode samay ke liye nazar ata hai. Is ke liye yeh janna zaruri hai ki fire karne ke liye samay kafi hai agar, firer ko apne upar pura bharosa hai.
12. Snap shooting ke liye sikhlai is prakar se hoti hai :-
  - (a) **Stage-1 Automatic Alignment.** Is men squad, semi circle men lying position men hota hai aur, instructor centre men hota hai aur, aiming mark instructor ki ankh hoti hai. Aiming alignment ko aiming disc ki madad se check karne ke liye, individually, instructor "up" ka word of command deta hai to us pe firer instructor ki ankh pe nishana lagaten hain.
  - (b) **Stage - 2 Automatic Alignment with Correct Hold and Trigger Operation.** Is stage men "up" ke command pe firer, rifle ko upar lata hai, sahi sisht leta hai, mazboot pakarta hai aur fire karta hai. Fir weapon ko dobara load karta hai aur dobara practice karta hai. Is men accuracy pr jada jor hai na ki speed pe.
  - (c) **Stage 3.4 & 5.** Is stage men snap shooting practice firing, targets pe alag alag ranges pe ki jati hai. Is ke liye per goli 7 sec ka samayhota hai.
13. Short range pe representative miniature targets ka istemal hota hai aur, samay ko me 7 se 4 seconds kar diya jata hai. Ek din men do se jada practice nahi karni chahiye.
14. **Continuous Snap Shooting.** Is men jaise jaise target dikhta hai, wise hi us pe fire kiya jata hai. Buniyadi usul yeh hai ki " Ek Goli Ek Dushman/Target" aur " Shoot to Kill".
15. **Dhiyan Men Rakhne Wali Baten.**
  - (a) 'Accuracy' speed se jada zaruri hai.
  - (b) POA ko bataya nahi jata.
  - (c) Butt hamesha kandhe pe hota hai, re-aiming ka samay bachane ke liye.
  - (d) Durust bolt ki karwahi taki reloading me samay barbad na ho.

### **SANKSHEP**

16. Ek ache firer ke liye durust grouping aur zeroing karna bahut hi zaruri hai. Is se target pe durust firing ki ja sakti hai. Snap shooting ke liye durust zeroing ke alawa, durust sisht aur trigger operation ki zarurat hai. Hamesha 'ek goli ek dushman' ka buniyadi usul yaad rakhe

**LESSON PLAN : WT 9**  
**SHORT RANGE FIRING AND AIMING II**

Period	-	One
Type	-	Lecture/Demo/Practice
Code	-	WT 9
Term	-	I / II / III (SD/SW)

**Training Aids**

1. Red flag 6'x6', Flag pole 20', Target Plate 3'x 2', Red Jacket, Helmets, Repairing Material, Butt Register, Sand Bag and Ground Sheet.

**Time Plan**

2.	(a)	Introduction & Uddesh	-	03 Min
	(b)	Short Range Firing	-	18 Min
	(c)	Aiming II - Alternation of Sight	-	19 Min

**INTRODUCTION**

3. Jis tarah bimari ke lakshan ko dekhkar bimari ka pata chalta hein, usi tarah, target par goliyon ki maar ya group ka vishleshan karne se, honewali galtiyan ka pata chalta hain. Group me goliyon ki maar aur unke failav ko dekhkar firer ki kabliyat ka asani se pata lagaya ja sakta hai.

**UDDESH**

4. Short range pe Firing aur Sishat men badli ke bare men jankari den hai.

**TARTIB**

5. Is lec ko do bhagon mein chalaya jaega :-

- |     |         |   |                       |
|-----|---------|---|-----------------------|
| (a) | Bhag I  | - | Short Range Firing.   |
| (b) | Bhag II | - | Alternation of Sight. |

**BHAG I : SHORT RANGE FIRING (.22 RIFLE)**

<b><u>Practice</u></b>	<b><u>Target Type</u></b>	<b><u>Range In Yards</u></b>	<b><u>Round</u></b>	<b><u>Instructions</u></b>	<b><u>Scoring</u></b>
Deliberate	1' x 1'	25	10	(a) Position lying supported. (b) One practice of 5 rounds	Bull & Inner - 3 points Magpie - 2 points Outer - 1 points HPS - 15 Points

**Note :-** Out of 12 rounds authorized per cadets, 2 rounds will be pooled for zeroing and re-classification of failures.

## **BHAG II : AIMING II - ALTERATION OF SIGHT**

6. **Zarurat.** Firing ke dauran agar yeh pata chalta hai ki, durust aim aur firing ke babzood goli POA se upar ya niche lagti hai to, back sight ko adjust karke setting karna zaruri hai.
7. **Elevation.** Back sight ko jo adjustment karni hai who niche diye table ki madad se ki ja sakti hai jis men, 100 yds pe jo change karte hain, us se MPI kitni badalti hai.

<b>Range Target</b>	<b>Rise or Drop of MPI on Target</b>
200 Yards	6 inches
300 Yards	12 inches
400 Yards	18 inches
500 Yards	24 inches

8. Sight men 50 yards ki alteration se, upar diye hue effect adhe ho jate hain, aur agar sight men 200 yards ki alteration ki jati hai to, upar diya hua effect double ho jata hai.

### **SANKSHEP**

9. Range pe durust firing karna sabhi ka kartavya hai. Is liye agar goli target pe nahi lagti hai to turant sight men alteration kar ke goli target pe marna zaruri hai.